

# **Smooth stones and a sword**

**GOAL OF THIS CLASS:** *More Godly living and dominion by affirming that the heart of the Bible is not about leaving earth and going to heaven, but is about heaven coming to earth – “In Huntsville as in heaven”. (We also want to become more effective at how to communicate this to Christians and non-Christians.) We will look at nine key truths to affirm this, then in subsequent weeks see how this helps us understand and live*

- *Biblical salvation*
- *the gospel*
- *the cross of Christ*

WE WANT TO BE FULL OF THE LIFE AND PASSIONS OF GOD – FATHER, SON, AND SPIRIT – IN SPREADING HIS GLORY IN EVERY CORNER AND CREVICE OF OUR WORLD

**“More Godly living and dominion” = more good works** – servant living, care for orphans and widows, more generosity, husbands who love and lead better, wives who follow and respect husbands better, parents keeping the hearts of their children and raising them to be warriors for Christ, workers who excel in productivity and joy, salt and light impact on neighbors and local culture and government, etc.

## **Smooth Stones and a sword to slay the Goliath that hinders the armies of the living God**

**TO START WITH: The primary story of the Bible is not us getting to heaven, but heaven coming to earth . . . EXPAND –**

- The primary story of the Bible is not us getting forgiven so that we can go to heaven when we die but is us getting forgiven and renewed as the image of God so we can be at the center of God bringing heaven to earth (Matt 28:18-20)
- The Bible is less about us leaving than about God coming (Psalm 98)
- The Bible is not about the abandonment of this earth and humanity’s “image” role in ruling and reigning over it, but the renewal of this earth and the renewal of humanity’s “image” role in ruling and reigning through lives of worship and obedience. (Rev 5:9-10)
- Our “salvation” is not about leaving earth but is about us being a part of renewing the earth (Psalm 67)

**The Goliath we need to slay** – that the primary story of the bible – including “salvation” and “the gospel” and “the cross” - is about getting to heaven when we die. This Goliath is wrong and it does great damage to the energy and effectiveness of the church and our pursuit of holiness and dominion. *It hamstring the armies of the Living God!* NOTE – the Goliath here is NOT other believers who focus on the wrong story – many of them are more faithful and fruitful than us, but this wrong idea still hinders so many believers and churches from the fullness of our calling and discipleship to Christ.

## **The stones and sword:**

1. The bookends of the bible
2. We are made for the earth and from the earth
3. The Psalms
4. The Lord's Prayer
5. Acts: zero mentions of "going to heaven when you die"
6. Romans: zero mentions of "going to heaven when you die"
7. Revelation 5:9-10
8. The Great Commission – Matthew 28:18-20
9. Jesus' resurrection

## **#1 - Bookends of the Bible**

### **Genesis 1-2 → Revelation 21-22**

**Genesis 1-2** – a good creation going somewhere in the servant hands of worshipping and obedient humans

**Revelation 21-22** – a renewed good creation through heaven coming to earth back into the servant hands of worshipping and obedient humans

The Story of the Bible: Creation → Fall → Redemption → Consummation . . . **all a story in and about history**

## **#2 - We are made from the earth and for the earth**

**Genesis 2:7** - *And the LORD God formed man of the **dust of the ground**, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.*

**Genesis 1:26-30** - *Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over <sup>all</sup> the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth." <sup>27</sup> So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. <sup>28</sup> Then God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that <sup>moves</sup> on the earth." <sup>29</sup> And God said, "See, I have given you every herb that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed; to you it shall be for food. <sup>30</sup> Also, to every beast of the earth, to every bird of the air, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food"; and it was so.*

**WE ARE MADE FROM THE EARTH AND FOR THE EARTH!**

**Psalm 8:4-9** - *What is man that You are mindful of him,  
And the son of man that You visit<sup>4</sup> him?  
5 For You have made him a little lower than <sup>4</sup>the angels,  
And You have crowned him with glory and honor.  
6 You have made him to have dominion over the works of Your hands;  
You have put all things under his feet,  
7 All sheep and oxen—  
Even the beasts of the field,  
8 The birds of the air,  
And the fish of the sea  
That pass through the paths of the seas.  
9 O LORD, our Lord,  
How excellent is Your name in all the earth!*

Human “identity” is to carry out our role of ruling over the creation in worship to God, stewardship for God, and dependence upon God. It is “knowing God” and “being reconciled to God” for the purpose of “doing with and for God” – the two should not be separated or even prioritized.

**Psalm 115:15-16** - *May you be blessed by the LORD,  
Who made heaven and earth.  
16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD's;  
But the earth He has given to the children of men.*

**Matthew 5:5** - *Blessed are the meek, For they shall inherit the earth.*

**Romans 4:13** - *For the promise that he would be the heir of the world was not to Abraham or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith*

**A weepy 10 year old . . . an iphone app**

**WE ARE MADE FROM THE EARTH AND FOR THE EARTH!**

### **#3 - The Psalms**

**2:7-8** - *“I will declare the <sup>4</sup>decree:  
The LORD has said to Me,  
You are My Son,  
Today I have begotten You.  
8 Ask of Me, and I will give You  
The nations for Your inheritance,  
And the ends of the earth for Your possession.*

**22:27-28 - All the ends of the world  
Shall remember and turn to the LORD,  
And all the families of the nations  
Shall worship before You.  
<sup>28</sup> For the kingdom is the LORD's,  
And He rules over the nations.**

**25:12-13 - Who is the man that fears the LORD?  
Him shall He teach in the way He chooses.  
<sup>13</sup> He himself shall dwell in prosperity,  
And his descendants shall inherit the earth.**

**46:8-10 - Come, behold the works of the LORD,  
Who has made desolations in the earth.  
<sup>9</sup> He makes wars cease to the end of the earth;  
He breaks the bow and cuts the spear in two;  
He burns the chariot in the fire.  
<sup>10</sup> Be still, and know that I am God;  
I will be exalted among the nations,  
I will be exalted in the earth!**

**58:10-11 - The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance;  
He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked,  
<sup>11</sup> So that men will say,  
"Surely there is a reward for the righteous;  
Surely He is God who judges in the earth."**

**67:1-2 - God be merciful to us and bless us,  
And cause His face to shine upon us, Selah  
<sup>2</sup> That Your way may be known on earth,  
Your salvation among all nations.**

**72:18-19 - Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel,  
Who only does wondrous things!  
<sup>19</sup> And blessed be His glorious name forever!  
And let the whole earth be filled with His glory.  
Amen and Amen.**

**96:10-13 - Say among the nations, "The LORD reigns;  
The world also is firmly established,  
It shall not be moved;  
He shall judge the peoples righteously."  
<sup>11</sup> Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad;  
Let the sea roar, and all its fullness;  
<sup>12</sup> Let the field be joyful, and all that is in it.  
Then all the trees of the woods will rejoice  
<sup>13</sup> before the LORD.**

***For He is coming, for He is coming to judge the earth.  
He shall judge the world with righteousness,  
And the peoples with His truth.***

***104:29-31 - You hide Your face, they are troubled;  
You take away their breath, they die and return to their dust.  
<sup>30</sup> You send forth Your Spirit, they are created;  
And You renew the face of the earth.  
<sup>31</sup> May the glory of the LORD endure forever;  
May the LORD rejoice in His works.***

***148:7-12 - Praise the LORD from the earth,  
You great sea creatures and all the depths;  
<sup>8</sup> Fire and hail, snow and clouds;  
Stormy wind, fulfilling His word;  
<sup>9</sup> Mountains and all hills;  
Fruitful trees and all cedars;  
<sup>10</sup> Beasts and all cattle;  
Creeping things and flying fowl;  
<sup>11</sup> Kings of the earth and all peoples;  
Princes and all judges of the earth;  
<sup>12</sup> Both young men and maidens;  
Old men and children.***

**The above is just a sampling . . . The Psalms are not primarily for individual comfort and help (though it can provide that) but for expressing the whole Biblical story and theology and rooting the church in that story. Sing, pray, memorize, and meditate upon the Psalms – God’s Spirit will feed this vision of heaven coming to earth and strengthen your passion to receive God’s passion to be a part of that glorious work.**

## **#4 - The Lord’s Prayer – Matthew 6:9-13**

**Matthew 6:9-13 – The heart of God’s agenda for Jesus’ disciples**

*In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven,  
Hallowed be Your name.  
<sup>10</sup> Your kingdom come.  
**Your will be done  
On earth as it is in heaven.**  
<sup>11</sup> Give us this day our daily bread.  
<sup>12</sup> And forgive us our debts,  
As we forgive our debtors.  
<sup>13</sup> And do not lead us into temptation,*

*But deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.*

**Snippets of the OT “Story” behind the prayer (will see much more of this story in weeks ahead!):**

**Genesis 1:26-30**

**Numbers 14:20-21** - *Then the LORD said: “I have pardoned, according to your word; <sup>21</sup> but truly, as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.”*

**Psalm 99:1** - *The LORD reigns;  
Let the peoples tremble!  
He dwells between the cherubim;  
Let the earth be moved!*

All the psalms under #3!

**PSALM 103:17-19** - *But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting  
On those who fear Him,  
And His righteousness to children’s children,  
<sup>18</sup> To such as keep His covenant,  
And to those who remember His commandments to do them.  
<sup>19</sup> The LORD has established His throne in heaven,  
And His kingdom rules over all.*

God’s heavenly rule spreads through His obedient covenant people

**Isaiah 2:2-3** - *Now it shall come to pass in the latter days  
That the mountain of the LORD’s house  
Shall be established on the top of the mountains,  
And shall be exalted above the hills;  
And all nations shall flow to it.  
<sup>3</sup> Many people shall come and say,  
“Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,  
To the house of the God of Jacob;  
He will teach us His ways,  
And we shall walk in His paths.”  
For out of Zion shall go forth the law,  
And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.*

As God’s people worship and obey God’s law the “word of the Lord” attracts the nations to come and obey. Note Matthew 5:14 – we are a city set on a hill which is referring to this promise

**Ezekiel 11:19-20** - *Then I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, <sup>20</sup> that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.*

The prophetic expectation was that when Israel returned from exile God would give them new hearts to obey and do His will. Note “return from exile” in Matthew 1:1-17; 2:11. **Also** Matthew 5:17-20 – The New Moses tells His disciples they must have “surpassing righteousness” which is a radical law-keeping envisioned by Ezekiel and other prophets as the way God’s covenant would be fulfilled and His kingdom would come.

**Habakkuk 2:14** - *For the earth will be filled  
With the knowledge of the glory of the LORD,  
As the waters cover the sea.*

When Jesus announces the “kingdom of heaven is near” he is not talking about the way you get to heaven, but the way heaven – and the King Himself - comes to earth. That was the expectation!

**We should burn and pray to see the will of God being done on earth as it is in heaven starting with our church and our children.**

## **#5 - Revelation 5:9-10**

*Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. <sup>9</sup> And they sang a new song, saying:*

*“You are worthy to take the scroll,  
And to open its seals;  
For You were slain,  
And have redeemed us to God by Your blood  
Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,  
<sup>10</sup> And have made us king and priests to our God;  
**And we shall reign on the earth.”***

Also see Rev 1:5-6; 20:6; fulfilling Israel’s calling – Exodus 19:4-6 – and mankind’s calling – Gen 1:26-28

**Sit with it for a minute** – especially in view of the fact that most of the evangelical world is deeply trained that Jesus shed His blood to primarily get us to heaven – **JESUS WAS SLAIN AND SHED HIS BLOOD SO THAT WE COULD REIGN ON THE EARTH** (much more on this in week #4).

This distinguishes what we have been describing from fleshly “heaven coming to earth” movements – Marxism, the liberal “social gospel”, and any other pursuit, ideology, or weakened Christianity that does not reckon with our deep and entrenched human sin and rebellion and the need for “saving” outside of ourselves. Do, though, note that when the church retreats from a full-hearted engagement in all of creation and life because of a “get to heaven when you die” focus that this leaves a vacuum for these other agendas and ideologies to gain traction and capture minds and hearts. A Christian says: “Anytime

anyone tries to bring heaven to earth we end up in darkness and tyranny.” We say: “No, anytime we try to bring heaven to earth apart from God’s saving grace and redeeming power through His Christ filled and Word shaped church we end up in darkness and tyranny, and when God’s people abandon our calling to bring heaven to earth we invite tyrants and fools to rule the earth” (See Isaiah 3:4 – “I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.”)

## **#6 – Acts – zero mentions of “going to heaven when you die”**

The first and foundational presentations of “salvation,” “gospel,” and the meaning of the cross.

**Not one mention of “going to heaven when you die” – instead**

- See bookends – the “Kingdom of God” – 1:1-3; 28:23-30
- See content of sermons / presentations – the OT creation and covenant story of God’s reign on earth being fulfilled in the coming, works, death, resurrection, ascension, outpoured Holy Spirit, and Jew plus Gentile church made obedient through God’s grace

**Illustration - Acts 3:11-26** - *Now as the lame man who was healed held on to Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the porch which is called Solomon’s, greatly amazed. <sup>12</sup> So when Peter saw it, he responded to the people: “**Men of Israel, why do you marvel at this? Or why look so intently at us, as though by our own power or godliness we had made this man walk?** <sup>13</sup> **The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of our fathers, glorified His Servant Jesus, [Isaiah 42, 49, 50, 52-53] whom you delivered up and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. <sup>14</sup> But you denied the **Holy One [Psalm 16:10]** and the Just, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you, <sup>15</sup> and killed the **Prince of life**, whom God raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses. <sup>16</sup> And His name, through faith in His name, has made this man strong, whom you see and know. Yes, the faith which comes through Him has given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.***

<sup>17</sup> “Yet now, brethren, I know that you did it in ignorance, as did also your rulers. <sup>18</sup> But those things which God foretold by the **mouth of all His prophets**, that the Christ would suffer, He has thus fulfilled. <sup>19</sup> Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, <sup>20</sup> and that He may send Jesus Christ, who was preached to you before, <sup>21</sup> whom heaven must receive **until the times of restoration of all things** [see “snippets” on #4], **which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.** <sup>22</sup> For **Moses truly said to the fathers, ‘The LORD your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear in all things, whatever He says to you.** [Deut 18:15-22 – a “prophet” like Moses to lead Israel to their inheritance]. <sup>23</sup> And it shall be that every soul who will not hear **that Prophet** shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.’ <sup>24</sup> **Yes, and all the**

*prophets, from Samuel and those who follow, as many as have spoken, have also foretold these days. <sup>25</sup> You are sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, 'And in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.' [Gen 12:3] <sup>26</sup> To you first, God, having raised up His Servant Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities."*

We will be seeing much more of this, but here it is clear that Jesus' life, death, resurrection, current rule, impact on creation and impact on God's people is 100% fulfilling of the OT story and expectations.

ALL GOD – ALL OF GRACE – ALL IN CHRIST! (totally, fully “monergistic” or totally dependent on God's work, including “the turning away every one of you from your iniquities” all the way to the “times of restoration of all things” – see Phil 2:12-13; Eph 2:8-10) . . . **One of the results of this understanding is an unleashing of the passionate pursuit of good works done in the grace and passion God pours out without a need to keep stopping and checking whether we have slipped into “works righteousness” – more on this in week #2.**

Williams, pg xiv – “The saving events to which Scriptures testifies, however, take place within our world. It is the history of this world – not some metaphysically timeless heaven – that is the sphere of God's redemptive plan . . . [God] is the ever coming one, condescending to his creatures in order to forge relationship, judge sin, redeem his people, shower them with the benefits of Christ, and ultimately to bring them and his creation to the consummation of re-creation.”

**See further** – Acts 2:14-39; 4:8-12; 7:1-53; 10:34-43; 13:16-41; 15:12-18; 17:1-3; 17:22-31; 22:1-21; 24:10-21; 26:1-23

## **#7 – Romans - zero mentions of “going to heaven when you die”**

The book most people go to for the authoritative presentation of “salvation,” “gospel,” and the meaning of the cross.

**Not one mention of “going to heaven when you die”** – instead

- See bookends – 1:1-5 and 16:25-27
- See the problems that needs to be solved – Creation and covenant . . . Creation wrecked by rebellion against the Creator (1:18-32) . . . Covenant – Israel, along with all mankind, has come short of its vocation in creation (3:23; see 2:1 – 3:26 for more) – how has, and how will, God fulfill the covenant?
- The Clincher - 8:18-25
- So much to be studied and said! But once you begin to read this letter as about heaven coming to earth rather than going to heaven it will explode with rich and

glorious meaning and light a fire under you to consecrate yourself more passionately to the work and works for which God has redeemed us.

**TO BE OPEN AND FAIR – passages that have “go to heaven when you die” aspects to them or that are sometimes used to support that this is the “main event”**

**Luke 23:43** - *And Jesus said to him, “Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise.”*

**John 14:1-4** - *Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. <sup>2</sup> In My Father’s house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. <sup>3</sup> And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also. <sup>4</sup> And where I go you know, and the way you know.”*

**John 18:36** - *Jesus answered, “My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here.”*

**2 Corinthians 5:8** - *We are confident, yes, well pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord.*

**Philippians 1:23** - *For I am hard-pressed between the two, having a desire to depart and be with Christ, which is far better*

**Colossians 3:1-2** - *If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. <sup>2</sup> Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth.*

**I Thess 4:14** - *For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who sleep in Jesus.*

**1 Peter 1:4-5** - *to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, <sup>5</sup> who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. (see notes in “Biblical Salvation” appendix)*

**PROBLEM** – those who see the central narrative as *individuals getting to heaven when they die* often read this into (eisegesis) such words / phrases as: “salvation,” “gospel,” “the kingdom of heaven,” “the cross,” “forgiveness of sins,” “eternal life” etc. Part of what we are doing in this study – and is being done at TRC every week in worship and teaching – is to do “exegesis” on these word / phrases.

## **#8 - The Great Commission**

*And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. <sup>19</sup> Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, <sup>20</sup> teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen.*

- *All authority* – See Deut 4:39 (see 4:32-40 showing this is the God who chose Israel and is active to save in history); Daniel 2:44; Zech 14:9 (polemics against idolatry and affirmation that the true God is moving creation and covenant forward in history); Messiah receiving this authority - Psalm 2, Psalm 110; Daniel 7:12-14; Isaiah 11:1-9
- *Make disciples of all the nations* – Gen 12:3; Psalm 72:19; Ps 96:3; Zech 14:9 . . . bring all aspects of the life of every nation (ethnos – people group) under God’s authority through His Risen Messiah
- *Baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit* - Isaiah 52:15; Ezekiel 36:25; Acts 2:38; Titus 3:5
- *Teaching them to observe all things I have commanded you* – Acts 3:25-26 (above – the blessing through Abraham); Deut 30:6; Isa 2:1-5; Ezek 11:19-20; Matthew 5:17-20 – the pursuit of “surpassing righteousness”
- *I am with you always, even to the end of the age* – Deut 31:3; Psalm 44:3

Precisely in line with everything else we have seen in #1 - #7!

Bobby: an honest campus minister

**Common interpretation:** *All authority has been given me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and spread the message that people can have their sin forgiven and go to heaven when they die. As you find people who receive this message teach and disciple them how to share this message with others so more and more people will receive this message and go to heaven when they die. Also on Wednesday nights and occasional conferences encourage people to raise their children according to the Bible and pursue Godliness and Godly impact in other realms of life . . . but be careful of overemphasizing that in a way that could obscure the central message of going to heaven when you die.*

## **#9 - Sword to cut off the head (just to be sure) – Jesus’ Resurrection**

**“Have you any food here?” (Luke 24:36-43)**

*Now as they said these things, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them, and said to them, “Peace to you.” <sup>37</sup> But they were terrified and frightened, and supposed they had seen a spirit. <sup>38</sup> And He said to them, “Why are you troubled? And why do doubts arise in your hearts? <sup>39</sup> Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have.” <sup>40</sup> When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet. <sup>41</sup> But while they still did not believe for joy, and marveled, He said to*

them, **“Have you any food here?”** <sup>42</sup> So they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish and some honeycomb. <sup>43</sup> **And He took it and ate in their presence.**

Resurrection is not departing this world (leaving earth to get to heaven) but renewing it (heaven coming to earth).

### **John’s account**

**John 1:1-3** - *In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. <sup>2</sup> He was in the beginning with God. <sup>3</sup> All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made.*

The Son of God as Creator

**John 1:14** - *And the Word became flesh and dwelt (Tabernacled) among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.*

God’s covenant with Israel confirmed and fulfilled – the Tabernacle / temple as the footstool of the King through which He establishes His glory in the earth. (See John 2:19-22 where Jesus says He will “raise up” the temple in His resurrection.)

**John 20:24-28** - *Now Thomas, called the Twin, one of the twelve, was not with them when Jesus came. <sup>25</sup> The other disciples therefore said to him, “We have seen the Lord.” So he said to them, “Unless I see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe.” <sup>26</sup> And after eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. Jesus came, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, “Peace to you!” <sup>27</sup> Then He said to Thomas, “Reach your finger here, and look at My hands; and reach your hand here, and put it into My side. Do not be unbelieving, but believing.” <sup>28</sup> And Thomas answered and said to Him, “My Lord and my God!”*

The Resurrection is the means of bringing “peace” over death, sin, and Satan. Creation restored and covenant fulfilled! Michael Williams, Far as the Curse is Found, p 11 – “In Jesus’ bodily resurrection we view with Thomas the very meaning of the resurrection: the restoration of creation.”

**I Corinthians 15:20-28; 58** - *But now Christ is risen from the dead, and has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep. <sup>21</sup> For since by man came death, by Man also came the resurrection of the dead. <sup>22</sup> For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ all shall be made alive. <sup>23</sup> But each one in his own order: Christ the firstfruits, afterward those who are Christ’s at His coming. <sup>24</sup> Then comes the end, when He delivers the kingdom to God the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power. <sup>25</sup> For He must reign till He has put all enemies under His feet. [Psalm 8:6 and Psalm 110:1] <sup>26</sup> The last enemy that will be destroyed is death. <sup>27</sup> For “He has put all things under His feet.” But when He says “all things are put under Him,” it is evident that He who put all things under Him is excepted. <sup>28</sup> Now when all things are made subject to Him, then the Son Himself will also be subject to Him who put all things under Him, that God may be all in all . . . <sup>58</sup> Therefore, my beloved brethren, be*

*steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.*

In Adam all die, in Christ all shall be made alive (v 22). To be “made alive” is for the Kingdom established by defeating all that mars God’s world and His image. Jesus’ resurrection is the first step, or firstfruits (v 20). The result is to get busy working for this kingdom – v 58!.

**Acts 17:30-31** - *Truly, these times of ignorance God overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent, <sup>31</sup> because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead.”*

Jesus being raised from the death is the assurance that God will judge the world (see Psalm 98, 99, etc), which means making all things right and righteous and condemning that and those that reject His righteous rule.

## **Eight Stones and a sword to kill the Goliath that hampers the armies of the Living God -**

1. The bookends of the bible
2. We are made for the earth and from the earth
3. The Psalms
4. The Lord’s Prayer
5. Acts: zero mentions of “going to heaven when you die”
6. Romans: zero mentions of “going to heaven when you die”
7. Revelation 5:9-10
8. The Great Commission – Matthew 28:18-20
9. Jesus’ resurrection

### **NEXT UP...**

We will consider the themes of “salvation,” “gospel,” and the cross since these are frequent objections to “too much heaven on earth” emphasis (raising children, workplace, urban renewal, science, education, economics, culture, ballet, politics, ministry to the poor, etc) – “That is fine but don’t lose sight of [salvation] [the gospel] [the cross].” We are going to see that a biblical understanding of these three things will actually lead us to be more effectively involved – in faith in, dependence upon, and full alignment with King Jesus - in all of the above with the priority in effecting the things and people – church, family, work, neighbors – right in front of us.

## **Conclusion: It's about the Scripture!**

**I Corinthians 15:1-4** - *Moreover, brethren, I declare to you the **gospel** which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, <sup>2</sup> by which also you are **saved**, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. <sup>3</sup> For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that **Christ died** for our sins according to the Scriptures, <sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures.*

We will see that this is not some proof texts, but is the whole story of creation and covenant! (see for instance I Cor 15:20-28)

**Wisdom of Barnabas – Acts 11:25-26** - *But some of them were men from Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they had come to Antioch, spoke to the Hellenists, preaching the Lord Jesus. <sup>21</sup> And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord. <sup>22</sup> Then news of these things came to the ears of the church in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to go as far as Antioch. <sup>23</sup> When he came and had seen the grace of God, he was glad, and encouraged them all that with purpose of heart they should continue with the Lord. <sup>24</sup> For he was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And a great many people were added to the Lord. <sup>25</sup> Then Barnabas departed for Tarsus to seek Saul. <sup>26</sup> And when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. **So it was that for a whole year they assembled with the church and taught a great many people.** And the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.*

What was Paul and Barnabas teaching the Gentile believers? Genesis – Malachi! This was crucial for them to understand who they were as Gentiles now in covenant with God, the seed of Abraham (Gen 3:26-29) and as the inheritors of Abraham's inheritance (Romans 4:13). Christopher Wright, Salvation Belongs to Our God, p 81 – "So the story of OT Israel becomes the story and the inheritance of people of all nations who come to faith in the living God. This story is our story – whoever and wherever we are, of whatever ethnic background – once we become part of this people through faith in Christ."

Any doctrine or practice built exclusively or primarily from the New Testament without deep understanding of and vigorous grounding in the Old Testament story of creation and covenant and prophetic expectations will be seriously damaged and damaging.

**Our mandate (and assignment!) – be a Berean – Acts 17:10-11** - *Then the brethren immediately sent Paul and Silas away by night to Berea. When they arrived, they went into the synagogue of the Jews. <sup>11</sup> These were more fair-minded than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness, **and searched the Scriptures daily to find out whether these things were so.***

Be Bereans yourself (see assignment below) . . . encourage others you interact with this on these subjects to be Bereans using this material or something similar (they can also do their own concordance studies).

# Before next week – Read and consider all or as much as you can of “Appendix A: Biblical Salvation”

Wright, p 37 – “It is important, when we talk about *salvation*, to be sure we are using the word in the way that the Bible does.”

## Conclusion

**GOAL OF THIS CLASS:** *More Godly living and dominion by affirming that the heart of the Bible is not about leaving earth and going to heaven, but is about heaven coming to earth – “In Huntsville as in heaven”. (We also want to become more effective at how to communicate this to Christians and non-Christians.)*

WE WANT TO BE FULL OF THE LIFE AND PASSIONS OF GOD – FATHER, SON, AND SPIRIT – IN SPREADING HIS GLORY IN EVERY CORNER AND CREVICE OF OUR WORLD

How does all this help us have more Godly dominion and living?

How can we become more effective in communicating this to Christians and non-Christians?

**Salvation is about  
heaven coming to  
earth**

**GOAL OF THIS CLASS:** *More Godly living and dominion by affirming that the heart of the Bible is not about leaving earth and going to heaven, but is about heaven coming to earth – “In Huntsville as in heaven”. (We also want to become more effective at how to communicate this to Christians and non-Christians.) We will look at nine key truths to affirm this, then in subsequent weeks see how this helps us understand and live*

- *Biblical salvation*
- *the gospel*
- *the cross of Christ*

WE WANT TO BE FULL OF THE LIFE AND PASSIONS OF GOD – FATHER, SON, AND SPIRIT – IN SPREADING HIS GLORY IN EVERY CORNER AND CREVICE OF OUR WORLD

## **DEFINITION OF Salvation**

**Biblical Salvation is God renewing and establishing righteousness in His creation through His Christ and His renewed and righteous covenant people united to Jesus the Christ.** This includes God forgiving His people, dwelling with them, renewing them in obedience and worship, and delivering them from enemies within and without so they can spread God’s Presence, rule, blessing, rest, and peace to all nations and all creation, and escape God’s wrath and live with Him for all eternity in His renewed creation. **ALL OF GOD AND ALL OF GRACE!** This salvation is grasped and lived by faith. The fullness of this salvation begins, and is prefigured and prophesied in the Old Testament and in the God of creation and Israel and in the acts of creation and covenant. It is then found in Jesus our Messiah alone who is the true Image of God, the second Adam, the Seed of Abraham, the faithful Israelite, the perfect lawkeeper, the unblemished sacrifice, the Davidic King, the Servant of the Lord, the Son of God and Son of Man. This salvation – and these roles that Jesus fulfills - is realized in His coming, works and teachings, death, resurrection, ascension, outpoured Holy Spirit, and final return and in the Jew plus Gentile church formed by Him, united to Him, and **bearing fruit and striving for perfection in Him.**

Wright, p 18 – “The Bible’s description of God acting in salvation includes the whole of human life in every dimension.”

**WITH REFERENCES - Biblical Salvation is God renewing and establishing righteousness in His creation through His Christ and His renewed and righteous covenant people united to Jesus the Christ (Psalm 98; Luke 1:67-79; Romans 8:12-30).** This includes God forgiving His people, (Ps 14:7; Ps 27; Ps 40:9-16; Ps 51:10-14; Ps 65:3-4; Ps 79:8-9; Ps 85:4-9; Isa 59:11-12; Micah 7:7-9; Zech 10:6; Luke 1:77; Luke 7:48-50; Acts 5:30-32), dwelling with them, (Ps 68:17-18; Ps 80:1-3; Ps 118:13-24; Ps 132:13-16; Isa 33:20-22; Acts 4:8-12), renewing them in obedience (Ps 24:3-6; Ps 25:4-5; Ps 40:9-16; Ps 50:20-23; Ps 51:10-14; Ps 85:8; Ps 119:122-124; 165-166; 173-176; Isa 33:2-6; Isa 45:8;

Isa 46:12-13; Isa 51:4-5; Isa 56:1-2; Isa 60:16-18; Matthew 19:16-26; Luke 1:74-75; Luke 3:7-8; Luke 19:8-10; Acts 5:30-32; Romans 13:10-14; Eph 2:8-10; 2 Thess 2:13-17; Titus 2:11-15; Titus 3:3-8; James 1:19-27; James 2:14-17; 2 Peter 1:5-11) and worship, (1 Chron 16:20-24; 16:34-35; Ps 9:13-16; Ps 70:4; Ps 71:14-15; Ps 149; Isa 12:1-6) and delivering them from enemies within and without (Ex 14:13-14; 15:1-2; Num 10:9; Deut 33:26-29; 1 Sam 2:1-4; 7:8; 11:13; 17:45-47; 2 Sam 22:3-4; Ps 3:7-8; Ps 18; Ps 31:14-16; Ps 35:1-3; 8-9; Ps 38:19-22; Ps 57:2-5; Ps 62:2-7; Ps 68:17-23; Ps 69; Ps 70:2-4; Ps 74:10-15; Ps 132:17-18; Ps 144:9-11; Hab 3:12-13; Luke 1:71; Rev 12:10-11; Rev 19:1-2) so they can spread God's Presence, (2 Chron 6:40-42; Ps 65:4-5; Ps 68:17-18; Ps 80:1-3; Ps 96:6; Acts 4:8-12) rule (Psalm 18:34-37; 46-47; blessing (Zech 8:12-13), rest (Jer 46:27), and peace (Isa 26:1-5) to all nations (2 Kings 19:17-19; Ps 65:5; Ps 89:26-27; Ps 96:3; Isa 19:19-25; Isa 52:7-10; Isa 61:10-11; Isa 62:1-3; John 4) and all creation, (1 Chron 16:20-24; Ps 57:2-5; Ps 65; Ps 69:34-35; Ps 95:1-5; Ps 96:1-6; Isa 45:7-8; Isa 45; Eph 1:10-14; Phil 3:20-21) and escape God's wrath and live with Him for all eternity in His renewed creation (Rom 5:8-11; Heb 5:8-10; James 4:11-12; James 5:19-20; 2 Peter 3:14-18). ALL OF GOD! (Deut 33:26-29; 2 Sam 22:35-37; 2 Kings 19:17-19; 2 Chron 20:17; Ps 28:8-9; Ps 44:2-8; Ps 62:2-7; Ps 116:8-14; Isa 12:1-6; Isa 51:1-8; Isa 62:1-3; Isa 62:11-12; Lam 3:25-27; Hosea 1:6-7; Micah 7:7-9; Zeph 3:15-17; Matthew 19:26; Acts 13:48; Eph 2:4-12; Phil 2:13; 2 Thess 2:16-17; I Tim 1:8-9; Titus 2:11-15; Titus 3:3-8; Heb 7:23-25; Jude 1:1-2; Rev 7:9-12; Rev 12:10-11; Rev 19:1-2) AND ALL OF GRACE (Neh 9:26-27). This salvation is grasped and lived by faith. (Job 13:15-16; Ps 13:3-5; Ps 17:6-7; Ps 31:14-16; Lam 3:25-27; Joel 2:32; Hab 3:17-19; Luke 7:50; Acts 15:9; Eph 2:8). The fullness of this salvation begins, and is prefigured and prophesied in the Old Testament (Ps 53:4-6; Ps 67; Ps 78:20-25; Luke 1:67-79; Luke 2:27-35; Luke 24:44-47; I Peter 2:10-12) and in the God of creation and Israel and in the acts of creation and covenant. It is then found in Jesus our Messiah alone (2 Sam 22:47-51; Psalm 20:4-5; 21:1-8; Ps 132:16-18; Jer 23:5-6; Romans 13:14; Eph 2:4-12) who is the true Image of God, (Col 1:15), the second Adam, (Rom 5:12-19; I Cor 15:20-23), the Seed of Abraham, (Gal 3:15-18), the faithful Israelite, (Luke 4:1-11), the perfect lawkeeper, (Heb 10:5-10), the unblemished sacrifice, (I Peter 1:17-21), the Davidic King, (2 Sam 22:47-51; 2 Chron 6:40-42; Ps 89:24-29; Jer 23:5-6; Jer 30:9-11; Jer 33:14-18; Ezek 34:22-24; Luke 1:69; Luke 2:11; Acts 13; 2 Tim 3:8), the Son of God (15:39), and the Son of Man 26:64). This salvation – and these roles that Jesus fulfills - is realized in His coming, works, teachings, death, resurrection (2 Tim 2:8), ascension (Eph 2:4-12), outpoured Holy Spirit (Eph 1:10-14), and final return (Psalm 98:9; 2 Tim 4:6-8) and in the Jew plus Gentile church (Psalm 149; Luke 2:30-32; Acts 13; Acts 28:28-31; Eph 2:11-13) formed by Him (Luke 3:8; John 4); Heb 2:5-12), united to Him (Eph 2:4-12), and bearing fruit and striving for perfection in Him (Luke 13:24; Romans 8:26; Eph 2:9-10; Phil 2:12; I Thess 5:6-10; 2 Tim 3:16; Titus 2:11-15; James 1:19-27; Jude 1:3).

## **IN REGARD TO THE SALVATION OF THE INDIVIDUAL BY WHICH THEY SPEND ALL ETERNITY WITH GOD AND NOT IN JUDGMENT / HELL (which is true, important, but a part of, and secondary to, the larger “salvation” story)**

- TRC leadership are confessional Calvinist . . . affirm five points (“TULIP”) and confessional “system of doctrine” in regard to these “elect” individuals
- Scripture focuses on the flesh and blood people who are in a covenant relationship with God and with one another that includes households, who are called to rule and bless the earth and be delivered from all that prevents it. THIS IS THE DOMINANT SALVATION STORY OF THE BIBLE (see appendix and material in this lesson). These individuals may or may not be eternally elect – this is a decree that we are not privy to (Deut 29:29 – *The secret things belong to the Lord our God, but those things which are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law*). Those in covenant with God are often called “elect” stressing God’s work and the purposeful call of election (see Eph 1:1-14).
- Those in the covenant are called to take hold of God’s great work in Christ to “work out their salvation” and to “make their calling and election sure” by doing good works (2 Peter 1:5-11), the good works they were saved to do (Eph 2:8-10). As they continue in faith in Christ and continue in the good works He saved them for God gives them assurance that they are His.

Christian friend says, “That is all wrong – that is not salvation!” You say, “Please read through Appendix A and then let’s talk and also walk through the rest of this lesson.”

### **Three passages that confirm and develop**

#### **Psalm 98:1-9**

*Oh, sing to the LORD a new song!  
For He has done marvelous things;  
His right hand and His holy arm have gained Him the victory.*

- Victory is the goal! All God – His power and passion

#### **<sup>2</sup> *The LORD has made known His salvation;***

*His righteousness He has revealed in the sight of the nations.*

- Righteousness – see Isaiah passages in Appendix A – this is both God’s commitment to His covenant and promises which includes making His people righteous and spreading righteousness through them . . . “the nations” – this is always the point – Gen 1:26-30; Gen 12:3; Gen 18:18; Gen 22:18; Gen 26:4-5; Gen 28:14; Isa 11; Zech 14:9, etc

<sup>3</sup> *He has remembered His mercy and His faithfulness to the house of Israel;  
All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.*

- Israel is at the center beginning with Gen 12:1-3 – their renewal will be the renewal of the whole earth and all creation. See Psalm 67. Thus -

<sup>4</sup> *Shout joyfully to the LORD, all the earth;  
Break forth in song, rejoice, and sing praises.*

<sup>5</sup> *Sing to the LORD with the harp,  
With the harp and the sound of a psalm,  
<sup>6</sup> With trumpets and the sound of a horn;  
Shout joyfully before the LORD, the King.*

- The Lord being King and becoming King is the main event! All creation rejoices in this and rejoices in God's covenant people being restored so that blessing can flow – again see Psalm 67

<sup>7</sup> *Let the sea roar, and all its fullness,  
The world and those who dwell in it;*

<sup>8</sup> *Let the rivers clap their hands;  
Let the hills be joyful together  
<sup>9</sup> before the LORD,  
For He is coming to judge the earth.  
With righteousness He shall judge the world,  
And the peoples with equity.*

- Salvation is God judging and making things right in His world! See Acts 10:40-42; 17:30-31

**Friendly dialogue with a Christian friend** – they say, “Salvation is \_\_\_\_\_ (traditional focus on individual souls and heaven)”. We say, “Well, let's read Psalm 98 together and see how it defines salvation.” They say, “Well, yea, but that is the OT.” We say, “Let's take a look at the Luke 1:67-79 then and we will see the same story of salvation from Psalm 98 and the whole OT.”

### **Luke 1:67-79**

*Now his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying:*

<sup>68</sup> *“Blessed is the Lord God of Israel,  
For He has visited and redeemed His people,*

- See so much of the “salvation” theme in the OT centering around Israel being redeemed from exile – a second and greater exodus (Isa 11:1-16; Isa 43:14-20; Jer 16:14-15; Jer

23:7-8; Ezek 20:33-42) delivering Israel from all their enemies, including sin that prevented them from fulfilling their purpose, leading to them receiving and taking their inheritance. This is why John the Baptist would choose the Jordan River to baptize and announce the coming one.

***69 And has raised up a horn of salvation for us***

*In the house of His servant David,*

*70 As He spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets,*

*Who have been since the world began,*

***71 That we should be saved from our enemies***

*And from the hand of all who hate us,*

*72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers*

*And to remember His holy covenant,*

*73 The oath which He swore to our father Abraham:*

- “house of His servant David,” “holy prophets,” “our fathers,” “covenant,” “father Abraham” – Israel! Covenant! Wright, p 57 – “Salvation, then, belongs to the covenantal God – not just to this God, but to the God of *this people* and their history. Biblical salvation has to be understood in the context of God’s covenantal relationship to his people, Old and New Testament. Salvation in the Bible is not something just dropped from heaven as a timeless benefit. It is rooted in the story of the Bible, and particularly in the story of the covenant relationship between God and his people – which began right back in the OT.”
- See the constant connecting of “salvation” with being delivered from “enemies” in the appendix.

*74 To grant us that we,*

*Being delivered from the hand of our enemies,*

*Might serve Him without fear,*

*75 In holiness and righteousness before Him all the days of our life.*

- The point of redeemed Israel is to walk in obedience in order to fulfill their covenant call to bless the nations – see Psalm 98, 67; Deut 30:6 and prophetic applications (Isa 2; Ezek 11, etc)

*76 “And you, child, will be called the prophet of the Highest;*

*For you will go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways,*

***77 To give knowledge of salvation to His people***

*By the remission of their sins,*

- Isaiah 40:3 (v 76b) . . . “remission of sins” was always expected in the return from exile / new exodus / new creation first taught in Deut 4:29-31 and Deut 30:1-10 and developed by the prophets. It was vital to this great work taking place since Israel was mired in rebellion and idolatry and the curse the law had warned them against. Again,

“remission of sins” is not first of all about individuals (though they need it and rejoice in it), but about a people who need this remission to be restored to their calling.

*78 Through the tender mercy of our God,  
With which the Dayspring from on high has visited us;  
79 To give light to those who sit in darkness and the shadow of death,  
To guide our feet into the way of peace.”*

- The language here comes from Isa 9:2; 11:1, and Malachi 4:2, all “holy prophets” (v 70) who taught God would renew His covenant nation for the sake of all the nations and all creation.

Michael Goheen, The Core of the Christian Faith, p 30 (applies to all of Luke) – “Luke uses the word ‘salvation’ to describe what God’s power accomplishes in the world. Salvation has many facets, including physical (the sick are healed, 6:10; 17:19; 18:42; the dead are raised, 8:54-55), spiritual (people are liberated from demonic power, 8:36; sins are forgiven, 7:48), social (the marginalized are restored to community, 7:50; 8:48; 17:19), economic (the poor receive justice, 1:36-55; 18:7), and political (unjust rulers are displaced, 1:46-55, 71). Salvation means the breaking in of the promised life of the new creation into the present age. This salvation comes to those who believe, receive the kingdom as a gift, and enter the realm of God’s rule (Luke 18:17.)”

**More friendly dialogue with Christian friend** – “Ok, that’s a good point about salvation from the OT and in the gospels, and it certainly seems to be about something larger than individuals going to heaven, but I think the apostle Paul – let’s start with Romans, for instance – was focused on how individuals souls get saved and go to heaven as the real theme of salvation.” We say, “Let’s take a look from a passage at the heart of Romans to see how it describes salvation. FYI – do note that the idea of ‘going to heaven when you die’ is not found anywhere in Romans.”

### **Romans 8:12-30**

*Therefore, brethren, we are debtors—not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh. <sup>13</sup> For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. <sup>14</sup> For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. <sup>15</sup> For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, “Abba, Father.” <sup>16</sup> The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, <sup>17</sup> and if children, then heirs—heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together.*

- In the Spirit we are putting to death the deeds of the body (flesh) so we will live in obedience as the sons of God, those adopted by the Father. We are heirs – see Romans 4:13 and v 18ff below for details (not heaven!) – we will be “glorified” with Christ as we suffer with Him.

*18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of God.*

- So the “glory” is that we no longer fall short of our vocation as God’s image (see Psalm 8 – “crowned with glory and honor” and see Romans 3:23 – “all [Jew and Gentile] have fallen short of the glory of God.”). This is the glory granted us at creation to rule with and for God. This is a glory we fell short of through sin. This is a glory granted by Father, Son, and Spirit in redemption (see vv 14-17 above). Remember, we are made from the earth and for the earth!

*20 For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of Him who subjected it in hope; 21 because the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groans and labors with birth pangs together until now.*

- See Psalm 98 where creation rejoices as “salvation” comes to God’s covenant nation and they are restored to righteousness.

*23 Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body. 24 **For we were saved in this hope**, but hope that is seen is not hope; for why does one still hope for what he sees? 25 But if we hope for what we do not see, we eagerly wait for it with perseverance.*

- So we will one day have this “glorification” complete with new resurrection bodies so we can fully and finally righteously rule over the creation. This leads to perseverance and striving after living obediently (vv 12-13) so that we might rule as righteously as possible over our inheritance – the Spirit helps us with this striving and pursuit. ALL GOD!

*26 Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit Himself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God. 28 And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose.*

- What is “His purpose” (v 28)? Not to be in heaven, but to righteously and effectively to rule over the earth. That is our calling and that is God’s purpose.
- The Spirit, in full synced up passion with God the Father (and with Christ the Son – see v 34) is helping us with our weakness in giving ourselves fully to the work of sanctification and transformation, and especially in the struggle we have to receive and embrace suffering, so that we might know the glory of proper rule.

*29 For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom He predestined, these He also called; whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.*

- In v 30 Paul provides a succinct version of the “ordo salutis” (“order of salvation”) the end of which is being “glorified” – “predestined – called – justified – glorified.” In v 17 and v 18 Paul makes clear that “glorified” is being restored to Holy Spirit granted obedience so that we can righteously rule over the creation as the “sons of liberty.”  
THE GOAL AND END OF THE ORDO SOLUTIS IS TO BRING HEAVEN TO EARTH!

**Biblical Salvation is God renewing and establishing righteousness in His creation through His Christ and His renewed and righteous covenant people united to Jesus the Christ**

Wright, p 69 – “It is creation that if broken by human sin, so it is creation and humanity together that God intends to mend. Ultimately, God’s salvation is the restoration of blessing to creation and humanity. Salvation does not mean rescuing people *out of* creation to some other realm, but bringing back God’s blessing *into* creation, through God’s redeeming and transforming power. Salvation, then, is God’s mission of redemptive blessing, restoring his whole creation to what was lost because of human sin and rebellion.”

**Christian friend** – “well doggone – salvation in the OT, in the gospels, and in the NT epistles sure seems to be about heaven coming to earth! Do you have some sort of appendix that would help me research this and affirm it further?”

## **MY TARGET TAKEAWAY WITH ALL OF THIS - Strive after the works and fruits of salvation through the grace and Presence of Father, Son, and Spirit**

### **Instruction to do so**

**Matthew 5:17-20** - *“Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. 18 For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled. 19 Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I say to you, **that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.**”*

**Matthew 5:48** - *Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect.*

**2 Cor 5:9** - Therefore we make it our aim, whether present or absent, **to be well pleasing to Him.**

**2 Cor 7:1** - Therefore, having these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, **perfecting holiness in the fear of God.**

**2 Cor 13:11** - Finally, brethren, farewell. **Become complete.** Be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace will be with you.

**Eph 2:10** - For we are His workmanship, **created in Christ Jesus for good works,** which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.

**Eph 4:13** - till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, **to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ;**

**Col 1:10-11** - that you may walk worthy of the Lord, **fully pleasing Him,** being fruitful in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God; <sup>11</sup> strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, for all patience and longsuffering with joy;

**Col 1:28** - Him we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may **present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.**

**Col 3:20** - Children, obey your parents in all things, **for this is well pleasing to the Lord.**

**Col 4:12** - Epaphras, who is one of you, a bondservant of Christ, greets you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, **that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.**

**Phil 1:9-11** - And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in knowledge and all discernment, <sup>10</sup> that you may approve the things that are excellent, **that you may be sincere and without offense till the day of Christ,** <sup>11</sup> **being filled with the fruits of righteousness** which are by Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.

**Phil 1:27** - Only **let your conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ,** so that whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your affairs, that you stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel,

**Phil 2:12** - Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, **work out your own salvation** with fear and trembling;

**Phil 3:12-14** - Not that I have already attained,<sup>[d]</sup> or am already perfected; but I press on, that I may lay hold of that for which Christ Jesus has also laid hold of me. <sup>13</sup> Brethren, I do not count myself to have <sup>[d]</sup>apprehended; but one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forward to those things which are ahead, <sup>14</sup> **I press toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.**

**1 Thess 3:12-13** - And may the Lord make you increase and abound in love to one another and to all, just as we do to you, <sup>13</sup> so that He may **establish your hearts blameless in holiness before our God and Father** at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints.

**I Thess 4:1-2** - Finally then, brethren, we urge and exhort in the Lord Jesus that you should abound more and more, just as you received from us how you **ought to walk and to please God**; <sup>2</sup> for you know what commandments we gave you through the Lord Jesus.

**I Thess 5:6-10** - Therefore let us not sleep, as others do, but let us watch and be sober. <sup>7</sup> For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night. <sup>8</sup> But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet the hope of salvation. <sup>9</sup> For God did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>10</sup> who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him.

**I Thess 5:23** - Now may the God of peace Himself **sanctify you completely**; and may your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**2 Timothy 2:4** - No one engaged in warfare entangles himself with the affairs of this life, **that he may please him** who enlisted him as a soldier.

**Titus 2:14** - who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, **zealous for good works**.

**Titus 3:1** - Remind them to be subject to rulers and authorities, to obey, **to be ready for every good work**,

**Titus 3:8** - This is a faithful saying, and these things I want you to affirm constantly, that those who have believed in God **should be careful to maintain good works**. These things are good and profitable to men.

**2 Thess 1:11** - Therefore we also pray always for you that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and **fulfill all the good pleasure of His goodness** and the work of faith with power,

**2 Thess 2:16-17** - Now may our Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and our God and Father, who has loved us and given us everlasting consolation and good hope by grace, <sup>17</sup> comfort your hearts and **establish you in every good word and work**.

**2 Tim 3:16-17** - All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, <sup>17</sup> **that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work**.

**Titus 2:11-15** - For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, <sup>12</sup> teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age, <sup>13</sup> looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ, <sup>14</sup> who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, **zealous for good works**.

**Hebrews 11:5** - By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death, "and was not found, because God had taken him"; for before he was taken he had this testimony, **that he pleased God**.

**Hebrews 12:28** - *Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us have grace, by which we **may serve God acceptably** with reverence and godly fear.*

**Hebrews 13:16** - *But do not forget to do good and to share, **for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.***

**Hebrews 13:20-21** - *Now may the God of peace who brought up our Lord Jesus from the dead, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, **make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you what is well pleasing in His sight,** through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.*

**James 1:4** - *But let patience have its perfect work, that **you may be perfect and complete,** lacking nothing.*

**James 1:19-25** - *So then, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; <sup>20</sup> for the wrath of man does not produce the righteousness of God. <sup>21</sup> Therefore lay aside all filthiness and <sup>[d]</sup>overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls. <sup>22</sup> But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. <sup>23</sup> For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man observing his natural face in a mirror; <sup>24</sup> for he observes himself, goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of man he was. <sup>25</sup> But he who looks into the perfect law of liberty and continues in it, and is not a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this one will be blessed in what he does.*

**1 Peter 1:15-16** - *but as He who called you is holy, **you also be holy in all your conduct,** <sup>16</sup> because it is written, "Be holy, for I am holy."*

**1 Peter 5:10-11** - *But may the God of all grace, who called us to His eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after you have suffered a while, **perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you.** <sup>11</sup> To Him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.*

**1 John 3:22** - *And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and **do those things that are pleasing in His sight***

**BE AWARE**– there are so many ways that those focused on “getting to heaven when we die” and common views of “grace” and “salvation” related to that will explain away or ignore all or many the passages above.

**Some specifics of these good works that we are to strive after (not applications of salvation, but descriptions of salvation)**

- **MATTHEW 1-2** – rejoice in the forgiveness and new exodus God established in the birth and early years of Jesus.
- **Matthew 3:1-12** – bear fruits of repentance as children to Abraham God has raised up from stones
- **Matthew 4:1-25** – repent and follow Jesus who is the faithful One and who brings the promised Kingdom

- 5-7 – the Sermon on the Mount – beatitudes; be a city set on the hill (Jerusalem – see Isa 2; Micah 5); seek surpassing righteousness; radical peacekeeping; radical purity; let your yes be yes, turn the other cheek, etc.
- Matthew 9:9-13 – mercy rather than self-righteousness
- Matthew 16:24-25 – give your life for Christ’s sake
- Matthew 18:10-14 – go after lost sheep
- Matthew 18:15-18 – confront the sinning brother first alone, then with another, and only then go to the church
- Matthew 18:21-35 – forgive your brother
- Matthew 19:1-10 – have a radical commitment to marriage
- Matthew 19:16-30 – seek perfect obedience to God’s law through following Christ
- Matthew 20:20-28 – seek greatness through serving
- Matthew 22:34-40 – love God with all your heart (Deut 6:?) and love your neighbor as yourself (Lev 19:18)
- Matthew 25:31-46 – serve and love “the least of these”
- Matthew 28:18-20 – disciple the nations
- **MARK** 1:14-15 – repent and believe in the gospel
- Mark 1:40-45 – speak cleansing through Christ into the lives of those who know themselves to be unclean
- Mark 3:20-27 – know that Jesus has bound the strong man
- Mark 4:1-20 – receive the word (see Isa 55) and accept it and bear fruit
- Mark 5:30-44 – feed and minister to God’s people with the provisions Jesus provides (also 8:1-10)
- Mark 9:14-29 – be ready to fast and pray to defeat the demonic
- Mark 10:42-48 – seek radical holiness to keep “little ones” from stumbling
- Mark 12:38-40 – avoid pride and hypocrisy
- Mark 7:18-23 – focus on the heart change that Jesus can bring
- **LUKE** 1:75 – serve God with holiness and righteousness all the days of your life
- Luke 1:77 – receive remission of sins through the One announced by John the Baptist
- Luke 3:8-14 – bears fruits worthy of repentance – as examples, be generous (3:10-11); don’t cheat (3:12-13); don’t use power to wrong others (3:13-14).
- Luke 4:18-21 – find liberty in the coming and works of Jesus
- Luke 5:19-24 – find forgiveness in authority of Jesus and tells others to find it there as well
- Luke 5:33-39 – receive the new wine of the new covenant; part of which is to receive the authority of Jesus, the Son of Man, over Sabbath and OT law.
- Luke 6:20-49 – Luke’s version of the Sermon on the Mount (Matt 5-7)
- Luke 7:36-50 – love profusely the One who has forgiven you deeply
- Luke 8:26-39 – believe Jesus has the power to cast out and overcome any demonic power
- Luke 9:57-62 – be wholly committed to the Kingdom of God.’
- Luke 10:25-37 – love your neighbor with generous and sacrificial love (the story of the Good Samaritan fulfilling the law to love his neighbor as himself – Lev 19:18).

- Luke 11:5-13 – pray with fervor for God to hear, especially for the Holy Spirit to be given to us.
- Luke 11:27-28 – hear the word of God and keep it!
- Luke 12 – fear God (vv 4-7); Confess Christ before men (vv 8-12); seek treasure with God (vv 14-21); Seek the Kingdom of God and don't worry with other things (vv 22-34); be constantly prepared as a steward of God (vv 35-48); do all you can to make peace (vv 57-59)
- Luke 13:18-21 – be committed to small acts to build God's kingdom
- Luke 13:22-30 – strive to enter by the narrow gate by departing from all iniquity
- Luke 14:7-14 – take the lowly place and seek to bless those cannot repay you
- Luke 14:25-33 – forsake all else to be my disciple
- Luke 15:1-32 – seek and rejoice over recovering the lost sheep; be careful of pride which prevents such rejoicing (the older son)
- Luke 16:1-13 – be resourceful and take risks as a steward of our Master's resources
- Luke 16:19-31 – hear and obey Moses and the prophets and live generously and graciously
- Luke 17:1-4 – forgive without limits
- Luke 17:5-10 – walk in faith by being diligent and humble servants
- Luke 17:11-19 – give glory to God for the cleansing he gives you in response to your faith
- Luke 18:1-8 – keep crying out to God for the justice of salvation
- Luke 18:9-14 – Humble yourself before God in view of your sin and don't compare with others
- Luke 18:18-30 – seek perfect obedience to God and total following of Jesus and ask God for the miraculous strength to relinquish any things that blocks that
- Luke 19:1-10 – seek obedience to God's laws of generosity and justice and repent and restore where you fail (Zacchaeus)
- Luke 19:11-27 – be shrewd and aggressive in investing the resources God gives us for God's purposes
- Luke 19:45-48 – make God's house a place of prayer and not a place of worldly greed
- Luke 20:9-19 – become fruit-bearing Israel through faith and obedience to Jesus as the foundation
- Luke 20:41-44 – seek the victory promised to David (Psalm 110) in Jesus
- Luke 21:31-32 – when you fail return to Jesus and His sacrifice and then strengthen others
- Luke 24:25-27 – study Moses and all the prophets learning how Jesus had to suffer to fulfill the glory promised to Israel and their Messiah and that was to go into the world.
- Luke 24:36-39 – find peace in Jesus death and resurrection
- Luke 24:44-49 – Study all the OT to understand Jesus' death and resurrection and preach repentance and remission of sins to all the nations.
- **John**1:12-13 – receive / believe in Jesus as the true Light to change the world
- John 1:19-28 – receive / believe in Jesus as God Himself visiting Zion as promised by Isaiah

- John 1:43-51 – receive / believe in Jesus as the One Jacob saw through whom heaven and earth are brought together.
- Jesus 2:13-22 – receive / believe in Jesus as the One who will make a new temple through His death and resurrection.
- John 3:1-21 – receive / believe in Jesus as the One who brings the promised renewal (“born again”) of Israel which brings the Kingdom of God (v 1) and as the One through whom the life promised to Israel is received.
- John 3:22-36 – receive / believe in Jesus as the One who comes from heaven to bring life
- John 4:1-42 – receive / believe in Jesus as the One in whom the promised living water flows from a renewed temple (Ezek 47:1-12) and who is the Savior of the world (v 42)
- John 4:46 – 5:15 – receive / believe in Jesus as the One who brings the promised healing to the world
- John 5:16-47 – embrace Jesus as the Father’s means of life and judgement through the witness of the Father, the Scriptures, John the Baptist, and Moses.
- John 6:1-14 – receive / believe in Jesus as the promised Prophet (v 14)
- John 6:15-21 – receive / believe in Jesus as God who calms the seas
- John 6:22-59 – receive / believe in Jesus as the true bread of life coming from heaven – eat His flesh and drink His blood
- John 7:1-24 – receive / believe in Jesus as the fulfillment of the Feast of Tabernacles and Sabbath
- John 7:25-31 – receive / believe that Jesus is the promised Christ
- John 7:37-39 – believe in Jesus so that living waters will flow out of your heart
- John 8:13-30 – know that Jesus is the One sent from the Father and that He is doing the things that please the Father
- John 8:31-59 – look to Jesus to be set free from sin and to fulfill the calling of Abraham
- John 9 – receive light in Jesus alone
- John 10:1-30 – receive / believe in Jesus as the expected shepherd of the sheep who is doing the will of the Father.
- John 10:31-39 – believe in Jesus as the One doing the works of the Father
- John 11:1-44 – receive / believe in Jesus as the One from God who will bring the promised resurrection from the dead
- John 12:12-19 – receive Jesus as the promised King of Israel (Psalm 118; Zech 9:9)
- John 12:20-41 – know that Jesus’ death is the way victory over Satan comes; Jesus is the One prophesied by Isaiah (v 38; see Isaiah 53:1)
- John 13:1-35 – love one another through humility and service (washing of the feet)
- John 14:1-14 – believe in Jesus alone as the way to come to the Father and to join in the Father’s works
- John 14:15-31 – receive the Spirit sent by the Father and Son as the way to know Father and Son and do the Father’s will
- John 15:1-17 – abide in Jesus in order to bear the fruit of obedience and the fruit of love
- John 16:1-33 – overcome the world’s oppositions through the Holy Spirit and through knowing Jesus has overcome the world
- John 17:1-26 – be sanctified by The Father in the truth and join in their unity with unity with one another

- John 19:17-37 – know that Jesus is the One Psalm 22 speaks of (see v 24 and 36)
- **Acts 2:1-39** – repent and be baptized in Jesus’ name
- Acts 2:40-45 – live with extraordinary generosity with other believers (fulfilling Deut 14, 15, and much more)
- Acts 3:1-26 – turn to Jesus for healing and the blessing to turn from your iniquities (v 25-26).
- Acts 4:1-31 – speak the truth about Jesus even if threatened – know that He is the risen and enthroned Messiah (see v 25-26 quoting Psalm 2) and the means of OT salvation (see 4:8-12 quoting Psalm 118).
- Acts 7:1-53 – keep learning the OT story and how God has now answered His promises in Jesus; be fearless in speaking this truth (vv 54-60)
- Acts 13:1-3 – fast and pray to see God raise up people to go to the nations
- Acts 13-21 (Paul’s missionary journeys) – keep studying and absorbing God’s word, especially the OT, in order to share Christ with others
- Acts 14:21-22 – be prepared to go through tribulations in order to enter the kingdom of God
- **Romans 1-4** – take hold of Jesus as the means God raises up a faithful David and a seed of Abraham
- Romans 5-8 – put your faith in Jesus, and His death and resurrection, in order to know deliverance from sin and grace to walk in law-keeping obedience and be transformed to fulfill our vocation to reign over creation as “sons of liberty.”
- Romans 9-11 – understand and be humbled that God has grafted us Gentiles onto the tree of Israel – don’t turn from the mercy and victory that is now known in Christ alone.
- Romans 12:1-2 – present your bodies to God as a living sacrifice and be transformed by the renewing of your mind.
- Romans 12:3-21 – serve God and the body of Christ with your gifts
- Romans 13:1-7 – submit to the civil government
- Romans 13:8-10 – love your neighbor in fulfillment of the law
- Romans 13:11-14 – put on the Lord Jesus Christ and leave no provision for fulfilling the lusts of the flesh
- Romans 14:1 – 15:13 – walk in love with one another and glorify God together as Jews and Gentiles fulfilling the OT scriptures
- **1 Corinthians 1-4** – walk in unity through focusing on the humility of the cross
- 1 Corinthians 5 – do not tolerate open rebellion – purge it
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-11 – don’t sue each other; rather than absorb the wrong
- 1 Corinthians 6:12-20 – flee sexual immorality since you are the temple of the Lord
- 1 Corinthians 8 – be loving and humble in issues of conscience
- 1 Corinthians 9 – chase after self-denial following Paul’s example
- 1 Corinthians 10 – flee from idolatry
- 1 Corinthians 11:17-34 – honor each other in worship and in the Lord’s supper – “discern the body”
- 1 Corinthians 12 – honor each other in the holding and use of your spiritual gifts
- 1 Corinthians 13 – above all else live in love
- 1 Corinthians 14 – pursue deference and consideration in the use and pursuit of gifts

- 1 Corinthians 15 – understand the death and resurrection so as to lead to deep hope and hard work
- **2 Corinthians** 1:20-22 – receive God’s promises through the work of Father, Son, and Spirit
- 2 Corinthians 2:12-17 – give thanks for God’s triumph in Christ
- 2 Corinthians 3:1-18 – walk in the glory of the new covenant and pursue being transformed from glory to glory
- 2 Corinthians 4:16-18 - don’t lose heart – keep in mind the weight of glory ahead
- 2 Corinthians 5:12-21 – live for God through the new creation we are and through the reconciliation we have from God in Jesus Christ
- 2 Corinthians 6:11-18 – do not be unequally yoked with unbelievers since you are now the temple of the living God.
- 2 Corinthians 7:9-11 – pursue repentance through godly sorrow
- 2 Corinthians 8-9 – excel in giving in view of Jesus’ sacrifice for us
- 2 Corinthians 10:3-5 – fight war through the weapons God provides and bring every thought captivity to the obedience of Christ.
- 2 Corinthians 11-12 – evaluate leaders by their readiness to sacrifice for Christ and His church
- **Galatians** 1:1-10 – stay faithful to the gospel preached by Paul
- Galatians 2:11-21 – don’t return to “works of the law” – through being crucified with Christ we can live unto God, not through the “works of the law”
- Galatians 3:1-9 - seek to be made perfect by the Spirit and through faith like Abraham
- Galatians 3:10-29 – know that Christ took the curse of the law that was upon Israel and that the children of Abraham are now those who have faith in Christ Jesus.
- Galatians 4:1-31 – live as those now adopted as sons of God and who have been born – and set free for obedience - from the Jerusalem that is above
- Galatians 5:1-15 – fulfill the law through love for one another (not through circumcision)
- Galatians 5:16-26 – be led by the Spirit and don’t fulfill the lust of the flesh
- Galatians 6:1-5 – restore in a spirit of gentleness and humility
- Galatians 6:6-10 – be generous and do good to all men
- Galatians 6:11-15 – glory only in the cross of Christ
- **Ephesians** 1:1-23 – cry out for the “eyes of your understanding” to see and live the glory of God’s electing grace and purposes and the glory of Christ raised and victorious for the church.
- Ephesians 2:1-22 – know that God has poured out deliverance and the grace for good works to us, Jew and Gentile, and has included us Gentiles now in God’s covenant and made us part of his spiritual house / temple.
- Ephesians 3:1-21 – be strengthened with might by the Spirit knowing God’s victory granted in Christ Jesus our Lord being filled with the fullness of God and His love.
- Ephesians 4:1-16 – walk in the love and unity with each other growing up into Christ
- Ephesians 4:17 – 5:21 – walk in wisdom, love, and obedience as new men in Christ, as children of light

- Ephesians 5:22 – 6:9 – live all of this inherited glory in daily relationships in home and work.
- Ephesians 6:10-20 – be strong in the Lord and the power of His might
- **Philippians** 1:9-11 – pursue the things that are excellent and that you may have no offense till the day of Christ
- Philippians 1:27-30 – stand fast in unity striving for the gospel
- Philippians 2:1-18 – consider the interests of one another in the way Christ laid down His life for us and then was given glory. Work out this salvation with fear and trembling.
- Philippians 3:1-21 – reject those who would entice you into “righteousness which is in the law” and instead press on in righteousness and resurrection glory of Christ Jesus, knowing He will one complete subduing all things to Himself.
- Philippians 4:1-7 – be united, joyful, and in prayer
- **Colossians** 1:1-29 – pursue a walk worthy of the Lord as you worship God for reconciling all things in Christ.
- Colossians 2:1-23 – stay rooted and built up in Christ, in whom is all God’s fullness and deliverance
- Colossians 3:1-11 – set your mind on Christ ruling above and put to death all that is out of accord with His coming and glory
- Colossians 3:12-17 – put on all that is of Christ, above all love.
- Colossians 3:18 – 4:1 – bring all relationships into conformity with our inheritance in Christ
- Colossians 4:2-6 – walk in wisdom and grace toward outsiders
- **1 Thess** 1:10 – continue to turn from idols to serve the living and true God
- 1 Thess 3:12-13 – increase in love for each other and ask God to establish your hearts blameness in holiness
- 1 Thess 4:1-8 – abound in turning from all sexual immorality and turn to holiness
- 1 Thess 4:9-12 – love one another more and more
- 1 Thess 4:13-18 – comfort one another in Christ’s return
- 1 Thess 5:1-11 – be alert and sober living together with Him
- 1 Thess 5:12-22 – honor workers; be at peace; warn the unruly, comfort the fainthearted, uphold the weak, be patient to all. Pursue good; rejoice always; pray without ceasing; give thanks in all things, etc
- **2 Thess** 2:13-17 – stand fast in what you were taught and pursue every good work
- 2 Thess 3:13 – do not grow weary in doing good
- **1 Timothy** 2:1-2 – pray for all men
- 1 Tim 2:8-15 – women should not seek authority in the church
- 1 Tim 3:1-16 – have high standards for elders and deacons as the church is the house of God
- 1 Tim 5:3-16 – care for widows who are faithful
- 1 Tim 6:1-2 – bondservants and masters treat one another with respect and honor
- 1 Tim 6:3-10 – avoid greed and the love of money
- **2 Timothy** 1:8-13 – do not be ashamed of the gospel
- 2 Tim 2:1-7 – be strong and work hard for Christ Jesus
- 2 Tim 2:14-26 – don’t be argumentative and don’t quarrel – be gentle, patient

- 2 Tim 3:1-17 – stay away from foolish men; stay committed to Scripture
- 2 Tim 4:1-8 – learn to fight the good fight as Paul has
- **Titus** 1:5-16 – appoint faithful elders who can address foolish talkers
- Titus 2:1-15 – be sure all are learning the humble and obedient daily actions of good doctrine and are zealous of the good works Christ died to bring about in His special people
- Titus 3:1-8 – maintain good works
- **Philemon** – The gospel should lead to renewed relationships
- **Hebrews** 2:1 – keep giving earnest heed to things we have heard – do not drift away
- Heb 2:5-18 – see Jesus bringing us to glory through His suffering
- Heb 3:7 – 4:13 – beware from departing from God’s rest
- Heb 4:14-16 – come boldly to Jesus our High Priest
- Heb 5:12-14 – go after solid food
- Heb 6:1-12 – don’t fall away but stay faithful to the end
- Heb 7:1-28 – continue in the priesthood of Jesus who is in the order of Melchizedek
- Heb 8:1-13 – see and continue in the new covenant
- Heb 9:1-28 – trust in Christ’s fulfillment of the OT shadows
- Heb 10:1-39 – continue in the knowledge of the truth we have been given of Christ’s fulfillment – don’t go back to the shadows
- Heb 11:1 – 12:3 – continue in faith looking to Jesus
- Heb 12:4-11 – grow through chastening
- Heb 12:12-17 – strengthen one another to stay faithful
- Heb 12:18-29 – serve God as those who participate in a more glorious Kingdom
- Heb 13:1-25 – stay obedient and faithful through the blood of the covenant by which we are made complete in every good work
- **James** 1:2-8 – count it all joy in trials
- James 1:9-11 – think clearly about rich and poor
- James 1:12-18 – endure temptation
- James 1:19-20 – reject the wrath of man
- James 1:21-27 – be doers of the word, the law of liberty
- James 2:1-13 – don’t be partial to the rich
- James 2:14-26 – live out your faith through your works
- James 3:1-12 – tame the tongue
- James 3:13-18 – walk in wisdom from above not from below
- James 4:1-12 – walk in humility to avoid conflict
- James 4:13-17 – don’t boast about your plans
- James 5:1-6 – reject the corruption of riches
- James 5:7-12 – be patient and persevering
- James 5:13-18 – pray and meet one another’s needs
- **1 Peter** 1:1-12 – rejoice in your coming salvation
- 1 Peter 1:13-21 – be ready, be holy
- 1 Peter 1:22-2:3 – love one fervently in the word that comes through the gospel
- 1 Peter 2:4-10 – be built up as a spiritual house built on Christ
- 1 Peter 2:11-25 – put to silence ignorant men through your faithfulness

- 1 Peter 3:1-7 – wives respect husbands and husbands cherish wives
- 1 Peter 3:8-12 – return a blessing to a cursing
- 1 Peter 3:13-22 – suffer for doing good through the model and victory of Christ
- 1 Peter 4:1-6 – cease from sin according to God in the spirit
- 1 Peter 4:7-11 – serve each other well
- 1 Peter 4:12-19 – suffer well and with joy
- 1 Peter 5:1-4 – shepherd the flock
- 1 Peter 5:5-11 – submit to God and resist the devil
- **2 Peter** 1:1-11 – prove your calling and election through growing in our divine life in Christ
- 2 Peter 1:16-21 – heed the prophetic word that came to Jesus
- 2 Peter 2:1-22 – reject false teachers
- 2 Peter 3:1-18 – stand strong in the promise of Jesus’ coming
- **1 John** 1:1 – 2:2 – fellowship with God’s Son Jesus Christ and walk in the light, confessing our sin
- 1 John 2:3-11 – show we know Him by walking the light and walking in love
- 1 John 2:12-29 – abide In Him, confessing Jesus as the Christ, not loving the world, practicing righteousness
- 1 John 3:1-24 – purify yourself hoping in Him; abide in Him and don’t sin; love your brothers
- 1 John 4:1-6 – test the spirits – the spirit of truth affirms Jesus Christ is of God
- 1 John 4:7-21 – we know we love God by loving our brother; if you don’t love your brother you are lying about loving God
- 1 John 5:1-13 – know that you have eternal life and overcome the world through believing in the name of the Son of God
- 1 John 5:14-17 – have confidence and compassion for your brother in prayer
- 1 John 5:18-21 – quit sinning and keep from idols
- **2 John** – receive only those who teach Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh and who keeps God’s commandment through loving one another
- **3 John** – do not imitate evil but do what is good; evaluate those who to you with this standard
- **Jude** – 1-19 – clearly see the wicked men and reject them from your fellowship
- Jude 20-25 – receive the love of God to be built up in the faith and save those who are in trouble.
- **Revelation** 2:1-7 – keep up love for each other alongside your good convictions and hatred of sin
- Rev 2:8-11 – be faithful through persecution
- Rev 2:12-29 – do not tolerate in the church those who promote idolatry and sexual immorality
- Rev 3:1-6 – see perfect works in the places of death
- Rev 3:7-13 – keep standing strong against persecution
- Rev 3:14-21 – turn from the lukewarmness that comes with ease and riches
- Rev 5 – 6 – be strengthened as we join the heavenly worshippers who see the Lion who is the Lamb unfolding covenant history

- Rev 7-22 – rejoice that God brought covenant judgment on Jerusalem and the temple and take hold of and live victoriously in the glory He has brought to us – embrace martyrdom to move His kingship forward.

**Salvation charge in view of above (the “money” paragraph of all this!)**

Strive for these good works because we want to be means of God bringing heaven to earth and to bring life and blessings to our church, children, and world. Strive for these good works with deep joy and gratitude, resting in Christ and giving all glory to Father, Son, and Spirit. Strive for these good works in God’s victory, grace, and provision with no worries about being “legalist” or “falling into works righteousness” (this “worry” is an especially damaging part of the Goliath!). Strive for these good works to make our calling and election sure (2 Peter 1:5-11) knowing that God will judge us by these works confirming that we are His (see Appendix D) and always have been. Strive for these good works because God tells us to and models this striving through His faithful servants. Strive for these good works as this will drive us deeper into the obedient and righteous life of Christ, the love of the Father, the power of the Holy Spirit, and the glorious community, worship, and sacraments of the church. Strive for these good works so that the glory of God will fill the earth.

**Strive for these good works as this expresses, deepens, and spreads God’s salvation in us and through us**

**Conclusion**

**GOAL OF THIS CLASS:** *More Godly living and dominion by affirming that the heart of the Bible is not about leaving earth and going to heaven, but is about heaven coming to earth – “In Huntsville as in heaven”. (We also want to become more effective at how to communicate this to Christians and non-Christians.)*

How does all this help us have more Godly dominion and living?

How can we become more effective in communicating this to Christians and non-Christians?

**Assignment – Read Appendix B**

**The Gospel is about  
heaven coming to  
earth**

## Luke 9:1-6 – what were they saying?

*Then He called His twelve disciples together and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. <sup>2</sup> He sent them to **preach the kingdom of God** and to heal the sick. <sup>3</sup> And He said to them, “Take nothing for the journey, neither staffs nor bag nor bread nor money; and do not have two tunics apiece. <sup>4</sup> “Whatever house you enter, stay there, and from there depart. <sup>5</sup> And whoever will not receive you, when you go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet as a testimony against them.” <sup>6</sup> So they departed and went through the towns, **preaching the gospel and healing everywhere.***

NOTES – 1) Luke uses “kingdom” over forty times in his gospel. 2) “Kingdom of God” and “gospel” clearly overlap here – in other places Jesus uses “gospel of the Kingdom” (see Matt 4:23; 9:35; 24:14; also see Mark 1:14-15) 3) Later in this chapter – vv 44-45 – Jesus brings up the cross and resurrection and the disciples are clueless about this. So what was their “gospel” message to the people who received them in these villages?

Clearly a “back story” – I Cor 15:1-4

Question posed to pastors some years ago – then a challenge – “be best to not preach or teach about the ‘gospel’ – and especially make claims about what the gospel is and is not - until we can answer the question of what they were saying here.”

## Other passages that challenge the normal views of “gospel”

**Romans 2:14-16** - *for when Gentiles, who do not have the law, by nature do the things in the law, these, although not having the law, are a law to themselves, <sup>15</sup> who show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and between themselves their thoughts accusing or else excusing them) <sup>16</sup> **in the day when God will judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.***

Clearly the judging (v 16) is whether they are doing the things in the law which reveals whether they are participating in the new covenant of Jer 31:31-34 (see vv 14-15). The fact that Jesus is going to judge this IS PART OF PAUL’S GOSPEL.

**Galatians 3:8** - *And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, **preached the gospel to Abraham** beforehand, saying, “In you all the nations shall be blessed.”*

**1 Peter 4:17** - *For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those **who do not obey the gospel of God?***

**Revelation 14:6** - *Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the **everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth**—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people— <sup>7</sup> saying with a loud voice, “Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour*

*of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.”*

All the above ought to challenge us to think – “What is the gospel? How well do I understand it?” The New Testament points to three key passages in Isaiah to better understand the “gospel.”

## **Three passages in Isaiah as key for understanding the NT “gospel” – Isaiah 40:1-11; 52:7 – 53:12; 61:1-3**

“good news” or “glad tidings” and “gospel” (See Goheen notes under Matt 4:23 in Appendix B).

NT indications of the importance of these three passages for understanding the “gospel”

- Matthew 8:16-17 – Isaiah 53:4
- Matthew 20:24-28 – Isaiah 53:1-12 (Jesus is loosely summarizing those verses)
- Mark 1:3 – Isaiah 40:3
- Mark 15:28 – Isaiah 53:12
- Luke 3:4-6 – Isaiah 40:3-5
- Luke 4:18-19 – Isaiah 61:1-2
- John 12:38 – Isaiah 53:1
- Acts 8:32-33 – Isaiah 53:7-8
- Romans 10:15 – Isaiah 52:7
- Romans 10:16 – Isaiah 53:1
- Romans 15:21 – Isaiah 52:15
- 1 Peter 1:24-25 – Isaiah 40:6-8
- 1 Peter 2:22 – Isaiah 53:9
- 1 Peter 2:24 – Isaiah 53:5

### **Isaiah 40:1-11**

*“Comfort, yes, comfort My people!”*

*Says your God.*

*<sup>2</sup> “Speak comfort to Jerusalem, and cry out to her,*

*That her warfare is ended,*

*That her iniquity is pardoned;*

*For she has received from the LORD’s hand*

*Double for all her sins.”*

- This is God speaking to Israel in their exile from Babylon that is the result of their generations of idolatry and sin. Since sin is what led to Israel’s exile the “pardon” of the sin would be needed to return from exile and be restored.

- Isaiah and the other prophets draw from Moses on the whole flow of covenant history that is described in places like Deut 4:25-31:  
*In the land → unfaithfulness → exile → latter day covenant renewal*  
 Here Isaiah is describing the “latter day covenant renewal”

<sup>3</sup> *The voice of one crying in the wilderness:*

*“Prepare the way of the LORD;*

*Make straight in the desert*

*A highway for our God.*

<sup>4</sup> *Every valley shall be exalted*

*And every mountain and hill brought low;*

*The crooked places shall be made straight*

*And the rough places smooth;*

<sup>5</sup> *The glory of the LORD shall be revealed,*

*And all flesh shall see it together;*

*For the mouth of the LORD has spoken.”*

- A “voice” is crying out for a road to be prepared for God to come to Israel and reveal His glory. Mark (Mark 1:3) and Luke (Luke 3:4-6) tell us that John the Baptist is the “voice” preparing the way for this promise to be fulfilled through God coming in the person of the Messiah.

<sup>6</sup> *The voice said, “Cry out!”*

*And he said, “What shall I cry?”*

*“All flesh is grass,*

*And all its loveliness is like the flower of the field.*

<sup>7</sup> *The grass withers, the flower fades,*

*Because the breath of the LORD blows upon it;*

*Surely the people are grass.*

<sup>8</sup> *The grass withers, the flower fades,*

*But the word of our God stands forever.”*

- Israel’s sin and punishment has illustrated the frailness of humans and their flourishing. Only God’s creational and covenant “word” can lead to renewal and glory. Peter quotes all of the above in describing the “gospel” that will lead to transformation in the church (1 Peter 1:24-25).

<sup>9</sup> *O Zion,*

*You who bring **good tidings,***

*Get up into the high mountain;*

*O Jerusalem,*

*You who bring good tidings,*

*Lift up your voice with strength,*

*Lift it up, be not afraid;*

*Say to the cities of Judah, “Behold your God!”*

*10 Behold, the Lord GOD shall come with a strong hand,  
 And His arm shall rule for Him;  
 Behold, His reward is with Him,  
 And His work before Him.  
 11 He will feed His flock like a shepherd;  
 He will gather the lambs with His arm,  
 And carry them in His bosom,  
 And gently lead those who are with young.*

- Messengers in Jerusalem announce the “good tidings” that the Lord God will do a great work of ruling and shepherding His people to fulfill His commitments to Israel and through Israel to the world. This picture of God coming as a shepherd is certainly one of the images Jesus uses to speak of the need for Israel to be shepherded (Matthew 9:35-38; John 10).

**Isaiah 40 is clearly a crucial passage for how the NT speakers and writers understood the “gospel.”**

**Isaiah 52:7 – 53:12**

*How beautiful upon the mountains  
 Are the feet of him who brings good news,  
 Who proclaims peace,  
 Who brings **glad tidings** of good things,*

- Paul cites this in Romans 10:15-16 as “the gospel”

*Who proclaims salvation,  
 Who says to Zion,  
 “Your God reigns!”  
 8 Your watchmen shall lift up their voices,  
 With their voices they shall sing together;  
 For they shall see eye to eye  
 When the LORD brings back Zion.  
 9 Break forth into joy, sing together,  
 You waste places of Jerusalem!  
 For the LORD has comforted His people,  
 He has redeemed Jerusalem.*

- The glad tidings / gospel is that God will come to Zion to reign and restore the places He has punished.

*10 The LORD has made bare His holy arm  
 In the eyes of all the nations;  
 And all the ends of the earth shall see  
 The salvation of our God.*

- The restoration of Zion / Jerusalem / Israel was always to restore their role in bringing life and salvation to the nations (see Psalm 67, 98; Gen 12:3; see promised and pictured throughout Isaiah – 2:1-5; 6:3; 11:9; 18:7; 19:18-25)

*11 Depart! Depart! Go out from there,  
Touch no unclean thing;  
Go out from the midst of her,  
Be clean,*

*You who bear the vessels of the LORD.*

*12 For you shall not go out with haste,  
Nor go by flight;*

*For the LORD will go before you,  
And the God of Israel will be your rear guard.*

*13 Behold, My Servant shall deal prudently;  
He shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.*

- Isaiah introduced the “Servant” in Isaiah 42:1 and also mentioned the “Servant” in 49:3 and 50:10. This “Servant” is sometimes Israel and is sometimes a representative for Israel and is implied as a Kingly / Messiah figure. He is a figure of submission to God and life to the nations. As Isaiah goes on in chapters 52-53 we learn much about how this “Servant” will bring about a new exodus and return from exile for Israel and through Israel for the nations.

*14 Just as many were astonished at you,  
So His visage was marred more than any man,  
And His form more than the sons of men;*

*15 So shall He sprinkle many nations.  
Kings shall shut their mouths at Him;  
For what had not been told them they shall see,  
And what they had not heard they shall consider.*

- Paul cites v 15 in Romans 15:21 in his presentation of the “gospel.”
- So somehow this “Servant” is both “marred” but also the means God establishes His Kingdom over the Kings of other nations, bringing them to submission and humility before the God of Israel

**53:1** - *Who has believed our report?  
And to whom has the arm of the LORD been revealed?*

- Cited by John (John 12:38) and Paul (Romans 10:16) as describing how God fulfills His gospel promises to Israel and the world through the Servant who will suffer (see below).

*2 For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant,*

*And as a root out of dry ground.  
 He has no form or comeliness;  
 And when we see Him,  
 There is no beauty that we should desire Him.  
<sup>3</sup> He is despised and rejected by men,  
 A Man of sorrows and acquainted with grief.  
 And we hid, as it were, our faces from Him;  
 He was despised, and we did not esteem Him.  
<sup>4</sup> Surely He has borne our griefs  
 And carried our sorrows;*

- Matthew cites Isaiah 53:4a in relation to Jesus' healing and casting out demons (see Matthew 8:16-17.) Matthew is implying that Jesus' works of healing and restoration will find their great realization in Jesus' death, through which creation and human life will truly be healed from Satan and disease. This is good news!

*Yet we esteemed Him stricken,  
 Smitten by God, and afflicted.  
<sup>5</sup> But He was wounded for our transgressions,  
 He was bruised for our iniquities;  
 The chastisement for our peace was upon Him,  
 And by His stripes we are healed.  
<sup>6</sup> All we like sheep have gone astray;*

- Peter applies "and by His stripes we are healed" to how Christian bondservants – who like all believers were sheep who gone astray until God intervened (Isa 53:6 cited in I Peter 2:25) can faithfully work for unjust masters without complaining (cited in I Peter 2:24; see 2:18-25 for whole context).

*We have turned, every one, to his own way;  
 And the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.  
<sup>7</sup> He was oppressed and He was afflicted,  
 Yet He opened not His mouth;  
 He was led as a lamb to the slaughter,  
 And as a sheep before its shearers is silent,  
 So He opened not His mouth.  
<sup>8</sup> He was taken from prison and from judgment,  
 And who will declare His generation?  
 For He was cut off from the land of the living;  
 For the transgressions of My people He was stricken.*

- In Acts 8 God transports Phillip to the Ethiopian eunuch, an obvious miraculous intervention by God to widen the message to Gentiles. The Ethiopian is reading Isaiah 53:7-8 and Phillip "beginning at that Scripture, preached Jesus to him."

*<sup>9</sup> And they made His grave with the wicked—  
But with the rich at His death,  
Because He had done no violence,  
Nor was any deceit in His mouth.*

- Peter also cites 9a in his instructions to bondslaves to honor their unjust masters (see I Peter 2:22). Peter learned all this from Jesus himself in the Upper room (Luke 24:44-47) and in the discussions before His ascension (Acts 1:1-3). The gospel from Isaiah 52-53 shows God's "Servant" dying for Israel's sin and dying to raise them to new obedience and life, all for the nations to be included in God's restoration.

*<sup>10</sup> Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him;  
He has put Him to grief.  
When You make His soul an offering for sin,  
He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days,  
And the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.*

*<sup>11</sup> He shall see the labor of His soul, and be satisfied.  
By His knowledge My righteous Servant shall justify many,  
For He shall bear their iniquities.*

- The sacrifice of the "Servant" – now clearly a "Suffering Servant" – will lead to some sort of "pleasure of the Lord" by which man will be "justified" and made to prosper (be faithful) in the hands of the Servant.

*<sup>12</sup> Therefore I will divide Him a portion with the great,  
And He shall divide the spoil with the strong,  
Because He poured out His soul unto death,  
And He was numbered with the transgressors,  
And He bore the sin of many,  
And made intercession for the transgressors.*

- The account in 53:1-12 is summarized by Jesus Himself when he says He came "to serve and to give His life a ransom for many." He uses this as the basis of instructing the disciples to reject the pagan way of greatness and instead find it in serving.

**Isaiah 40 and Isaiah 52-53 presentations of the "good news" are clearly foundation to the NT "gospel."**

### **Isaiah 61:1-3**

*"The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me,  
Because the LORD has anointed Me  
To preach **good tidings** to the poor;  
He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted,*

*To proclaim liberty to the captives,  
 And the opening of the prison to those who are bound;  
<sup>2</sup> To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD,  
 And the day of vengeance of our God;  
 To comfort all who mourn,  
<sup>3</sup> To console those who mourn in Zion,  
 To give them beauty for ashes,  
 The oil of joy for mourning,  
 The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;  
 That they may be called trees of righteousness,  
 The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified."*

- Jesus stands and reads Isaiah 61:1-2a and then closes the book, hands it to the attendant, and said, "Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing" (see Luke 4:16-21). Jesus knew He was the true Israelite / Servant through whom God would bring gospel freedom to His people and through His people to the nations.

**What were the disciples talking about when Jesus sent them out to "preach the Kingdom of God" and "preach the gospel" (Luke 9:1-6)? Isa 40, 52-53, 61 would have most definitely been foundational to the message – how God was coming to His people – to "Zion" - to establish His kingship and forgive and restore His people. Of course later they would know how this must come through Jesus' suffering in fulfillment of Isa 53 and other Scriptures (see Luke 24:44-46 – more on next week).**

## **What is the gospel?**

Goheen, p 59 – "The good news is an announcement of the arrival of the kingdom of God in history, in the person and work of Jesus, by the power of the Spirit. [S] - This is the fulfillment of the story and promises of God throughout the OT, especially seen in Isa 40, 52-53, and 61; the story and promises that the disciples were directed to share in Luke 9:1-6]. The good news comes to make the blessings of his rule known (as the carol teaches us) 'far as the curse is found.' It is a victory over sin and a reversal of all its devastating effects. All are invited to repent and believe the good news, to enter the kingdom, to taste this salvation, to become part of the community that now shares in the fruits of Christ's work, and to participate in the new creation one day when it fully comes at the return of Jesus. Anything less than this is less than the 'whole truth' of the gospel."

The is the gospel of Romans 2:14-16; Gal 3:8; 1 Peter 4:17; Rev 14:6-7. This is the "gospel of the Kingdom." This is the gospel of the New Testament and that now shapes our lives. This is a gospel of heaven coming to earth!

Since this is the gospel we need to dispense with the idea of a "cultural" or "creation mandate" or "dominion mandate" that goes alongside the "gospel mandate" but is always subordinate to it as in, "We should care about culture, creation, and dominion based on Gen 1:26-28 and other Scriptures but we need to always keep the gospel first." The Bible shows us that these mandates are the same!

## Contemporary reductions of the gospel (inspired by Goheen, pages 50-59)

### Reduction #1: The Gospel = individual salvation

The gospel includes the individual but is so much bigger!

Goheen, p 9 – “We have too often settled for an emaciated gospel that turns the good news into a privatized, individualistic, and other-worldly message.”

### Reduction #2: The Gospel = The Atonement (Jesus died for our sin)

He most certainly did, but He died so that we might be forgiven AND renewed along with all else that is defaced by sin in God’s creation.

### Reduction #3: The Gospel = One Image of the atonement

That is that it is strictly about Jesus dying for our sins. Will see more next week, but it certainly is that (see Isaiah 53 above) but much, much more – establishment of God’s rule, healing of creation, freeing from sin, creation of a new temple, defeat of principalities and powers that hold us in bondage to idols, etc.

### Reduction #4: The Gospel = A Few of It’s Benefits

Goheen, pg 55 – “There are three major benefits that come to us in the good news [Goheen is here following Herman Bavinck.]. The first benefits **prepare us**: These include God’s calling us and creating a new heart within us, opening our hearts to receive the gospel in faith and repentance. The second type of benefits **change our status** in God’s sight: These are such things as justification, forgiveness, and adoption. The third group of benefits **change our condition**: Sanctification and walking in the Spirit liberate us from the power of sin and cultural idolatry and renew us to become fully human. The ‘good news’ changes not only our status but also our condition. And to concentrate only on those benefits of the gospel that confer new status upon us is to dangerously narrow our understanding of what salvation means. Such a selective view of the truth may well produce a church that revels in a cheap gospel and does not take obedience and radical discipleship seriously. [S] – or a church that locks down truths related to our individual “salvation” and makes other gospel impacts secondary.]. **The problem is exacerbated when we apply the word ‘grace’ to the second set of benefits (those that change our status) and somehow see any stress on obedience (which changes our condition) as mere human effort that stands in opposition to God’s grace.**”

We must be a part of changing this! One thing that will help is to know that the problem with “grace” teaching that bristles against stress on obedience and good works – both the

general evangelical or liberal view of grace or the Reformed / Puritan view that is only focused on our sin and depravity - is that it is not “too much grace” but not enough! The gospel “grace” of God cleanses us, changes us, and changes the world for radical submission to our King and Savior.

We want to be a church that has “gospel-centered preaching” which is preaching that sets before us the full story, benefits, and responsibilities of the gospel.

### **Reduction #5: The Gospel = A Restored Relationship with God**

That is that we can “know” God and live in communion with Him for all eternity. Praise God this is true! But it must not be separated from or even prioritized over us being restored in partnership to reign over the earth. Remember: **We are made from the earth and for the earth.**

### **Reduction #6: The Gospel = The Intermediate State**

**Luke 23:43** - *And Jesus said to him, “Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise.”* . . . not the end of the story.

**2 Corinthians 5:8** - *We are confident, yes, well pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord. . . . See v 4 – the real end is to be “further clothed, that mortality may be swallowed up by life.”*

**Philippians 1:23** - *For I am hard-pressed between the two, having a desire to depart and be with Christ, which is far better . . . see 3:20-21 to get the end of the story (also see Col 3:1-2, then read vv 3-4).*

Praise God those who die in Christ go to be with Him, but the Bible has very little to say about this, and focuses on the greater gospel story of resurrection and new creation inaugurated, being continued in and through the church, and one day consummated.

Goheen, p 43 - “In our day, ‘salvation’ is often thought of (even by devout, Bible-honoring Christians) as an escape from this world into a spiritual heaven where we live forever. But this is certainly *not* the hope described in the New Testament! The true goal of the Christian faith is the restoration of the entire creation: The resurrection will bring us back to live as embodied creatures within a wholly renewed creation, to live as God intended in the beginning, before sin and its curse. Biblical salvation means the healing of the whole creation.”

Williams, p 12 – “There is an altogether marvelous quality to the concreteness, the this-worldliness, even the earthiness, of the drama of redemption. This history does not transpire within some ethereal and bloodless realm of perfection. Quite the contrary, the events spoken of in Scripture take place within the same world in which you and I live. The redemption of Jesus Christ was not worked out in heaven. It all took place right here, in the this world, the same world in which you and I rear our children, pay our bills, and shovel our snow-covered walks.”

### **Reduction #7: The Gospel = Theological Doctrine**

Five SOLAS . . . TULIP . . . ordo solutis . . . justification by faith . . . doctrines of Trinity, God's transcendence, etc.

All true! And important, and aspects of, and dovetail with, the biblical gospel, BUT NOT THE GOSPEL. Christian friend says, "The gospel is [one of the things noted above]." We say, "Respectfully, it is not." Friend says, "Do you have some sort of appendix showing all the gospel Scriptures that could back that up?" We say, "Sure enough!"

Goheen, pg 58 – "The gospel is first of all news about what God has done – in a person and historical events – to lead his creation to its ultimate goal. The good news is also 'the power of God unto salvation' (Rom 1:16). In the Gospels the good news of the kingdom was not merely some new doctrine for Jews to add to their theology; rather, it announced that God himself was returning and acting in power in the midst of history to renew and heal his creation. God's power, it claimed, was present in the person of Jesus by the Spirit to reverse all the evil consequences of sin, against both God and neighbor."

**May God help us hear, receive, live, and proclaim the full Biblical gospel so that we and our children might play a glorious role in bringing heaven to earth**

### **Conclusion**

**GOAL OF THIS CLASS:** *More Godly living and dominion by affirming that the heart of the Bible is not about leaving earth and going to heaven, but is about heaven coming to earth – "In Huntsville as in heaven". (We also want to become more effective at how to communicate this to Christians and non-Christians.)*

WE WANT TO BE FULL OF THE LIFE AND PASSIONS OF GOD – FATHER, SON, AND SPIRIT – IN SPREADING HIS GLORY IN EVERY CORNER AND CREVICE OF OUR WORLD

How does all this help us have more Godly dominion and living?

How can we become more effective in communicating this to Christians and non-Christians?

**Assignment – Read through Appendix C**

**The cross is about  
heaven coming to  
earth**

## **What is the meaning and effects of Jesus' death and suffering? Let's get it straight from Jesus**

**Luke 24:25-27 . . . 44-47** - *Then He said to them, "O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! <sup>26</sup> Ought not the **Christ to have suffered these things** and to enter into His glory?" <sup>27</sup> **And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets,** He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself. . . . Then He said to them, "These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were **written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me.**" <sup>45</sup> And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures. <sup>46</sup> Then He said to them, "Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the **Christ to suffer** and to rise from the dead the third day*

### **Some specific OT references or allusions from Jesus that link His death and suffering with the OT story.**

(Most or all probably included in Jesus' Luke 24 Bible studies on why He had to suffer to enter into His glory; see appendix for notes on most of these)

**Matthew 12:41-42** - "men of Ninevah" (Jonah 3-4) and "queen of the South" (I Kings 10)

**Matthew 20:28** - Isaiah 53:1-12

**Matthew 26:28** - Exodus 24:8; Jer 31:31-34; Zech 9:11

**Matthew 26:31** - Zechariah 13:7

**Matthew 27:46** - Psalm 22:1

**Mark 8:31** - Hosea 6:1-2 ("after three days rise again")

**Mark 12:6-8** - Isaiah 5:1-7; Psalm 80:14-15 ("vineyard")

**Mark 12:10** - Psalm 118:22-24

**John 2:19-22** - Ezekiel 47:1-12 ("temple"; here by inference)

**John 3:14** - Numbers 14:7-9

**John 6:47-51** - Exodus 16 (manna)

**John 10:11-16** - Ezekiel 34 (bad and good shepherds)

## **What effects does the death of Jesus have on “going to heaven when we die?”**

**Luke 23:43** - *And Jesus said to him, “Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise.”*

**See other passages under #7 in first session** – have Jesus’ death in the background.

There is just not a lot there

## **What effects does the death of Jesus have on “heaven coming to earth?”**

**It fulfills the surprising coming-of-the-kingdom narrative of Psalm 22**

**Matthew 27:46 (Mark 15:34)** – “My God, My God, why have you forsaken me? (Psalm 22:1); **John 19:23-24 (also Matt 27:35; Mark 15:24)** – “divided garments” (Psalm 22:18); **Heb 2:10-12** – Psalm 22:22

**It is the “arm of the Lord” for salvation for Israel and the nations, fulfilling Isaiah 53**

**Matt 20:24-28** – “give His life a ransom for many”; **John 12:37-41** – quotes Isa 53:1; **Acts 3:11-26** (see v 13,26 for “servant”); **Acts 8:30-36** – Ethiopian reading Isa 53 – “beginning at this Scripture, preached Jesus to him”; **1 Peter 2:22-24** – Isa 53:9 and 53:5 enabling servants to obey “harsh” masters.

**It leads to God becoming King as Zechariah envisioned in Zech 9-14**

**Matt 26:28** – Zech 9:11; **Matt 26:31** – Zech 13:7; **John 19:37** – Zech 12:10 – “whom they pierced”; Also see **Matt 21:5** and use of Zech 9:9

**It fulfills Israel’s hopes of a righteous King to lead a righteous people**

**Acts 3:11-26** – “killed the Prince of life; Servant Jesus sent to bless you in turning away every one of you from your iniquities (v 26); **Acts 5:29-32** – Jesus was murdered but God exalted Him as Prince to give repentance to Israel, forgiveness of sins, and the Holy Spirit; **Acts 13:26-41** – fulfilling the hope in David

**HEBREWS - It fulfills the OT types – High Priest, tabernacle, sacrifices, covenant – to create an eternally cleansed, saved, sanctified, and obedient people**

**Heb 1:1-4** – “purged our sins”; **Heb 5:5-11** – High Priestly ministry fulfilled in Jesus “learning obedience by the things which He suffered”; **Heb 7:26-28; Heb 9:11-15** – “with His own blood . . . cleanse your conscience from dead works [OT types] to serve the living God?”; **Heb 9:23-28** – cleanses our sin in the “heavens”; **Heb 10:5-25** – As the One who lived Psalm 40 doing of God’s will (vv 5-7) He can become the mediator of the new covenant and by this His offering “He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified” (v 14). This leads to us “drawing near” and stirring up one another to “love and good works” (v 24); **Heb 12:22-29** – His blood opens up the heavenly Jerusalem to us “by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear” (v 28); **Heb 13:20-21** – The “blood of the everlasting covenant” is to “make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you what is well pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever” . . . also see **I Peter 1:1-2**

**It leads to the long-awaited “new exodus” for Israel that brings a newly obedient people**

**Matt 26:26-28** – Lord’s Supper as new Passover; **John 19:36** – quoting Ex 12:46 – “not one of His bones were broken” referring to Passover Lamb; **Romans 3:21-26** – “through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus” (v 24); **1 Cor 5:7-8** – “Christ our Passover” leading to people living in “sincerity and truth”; **1 Peter 1:17-22** – we were redeemed [Exodus language] with the “precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot” [Passover Lamb] which leads to “sincere love of the brethren”

**It leads to a new and greater temple and the condemnation of the old temple**

**Matt 27:50-54** – the tearing of veil; **John 2:19-22** – “destroy this body”; **Acts 4:8-12** – use of Psalm 118:22; **Ephesians 2:19-22** – Jews and Gentiles now brought together in Christ’s death to form a new spiritual household; **1 Peter 2:4-10** – Jesus Christ as the “stone” (Isa 28:16; Ps 118:22-23; Isa 8:14) makes us a “spiritual house” who fulfill Israel’s calling as the “holy nation”

**It leads to the further opening of Gentiles joining God’s covenant people**

**Matt 12:38-42** – Ninevah and Queen of Sheba; **Matt 27:54** – the centurion at the very moment the veil was torn; **John 10:11-16** – “other sheep – one flock and one shepherd”; **Acts 8:30-36** – the Ethiopian eunuch; **Acts 10:34-43** – Peter to the Centurion; **Ephesians 2:11-22; 1 Peter 2:4-10** – Jesus Christ as the “stone” (Isa 28:16; Ps 118:22-23; Isa 8:14) makes us a “spiritual house” who fulfill Israel’s calling as the “holy nation”; **Rev 5:9-10** – “out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation”

**It makes us dead to the law (the old covenant administration) to open up the newness of the Spirit and life of resurrection victory (NOT - dead to an imagined system of works righteousness - Israel was always saved by grace - Ex 20:2; Deut 9:4-6)**

Romans 7:4-6; 8:3-4; Phil 3:7-11; Col 2:11-15

**GALATIANS - It delivers us from the present evil age, the deeds of the law as it defined Israel, the flesh and the world so that we might live to God, walk in the Spirit, and fulfill the law of love . . . new creation! (See notes in appendix for details.)**

Gal 1:3-5; 2:19-21; 3:1-4; 5:11-15; 5:22-26; 6:12-15 . . . also see Col 2:11-15

Williams, p XI - "'The essence of the Christian religion consists in this,' said Herman Bavinck, 'that the creation of the Father, devastated by sin, is restored in the death of the Son of God, and recreated by the Holy Spirit into the Kingdom of God.' The triune God acts covenantally in history: the Father creates, the Son redeems, and the Holy Spirit recreates."

**It reconciles us to God**

**Romans 5:10** - "For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son"; **Col 1:15-23** - "to present you holy and blameless and above reproach in His sight"; **1 Peter 3:18** - Christ suffered for sins, that He might bring us to God"

See these passages and their context which all show the reconciliation is for the purpose of knowing and spreading God's reign and Jesus' victory

**It takes away the sin of the world**

**John 1:19** - the "lamb of God"; **Acts 10:43** - "whoever believes in Him will receive remission of sins"; **Eph 1:7-10** -

**It brings peace**

**John 20:19-21** - "peace to you!"; **Acts 10:36** - "preaching peace through Jesus Christ"; **Eph 2:11-22** - He is our peace . . . making peace between Jews and Gentiles to be one body; **Col 1:20** - "and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross"

**It cleanses and restores believers as the true and faithful image of God to rule and reign**

**Romans 3:21-31; Rev 1:4-7; Rev 5:9-10** – “For You were slain, and have redeemed us to God by Your blood . . . and have made us kings and priests to our God; and we shall reign on the earth.”

**It models and creates a new covenant community of service and love**

**Matthew 20:24-28; 1 Cor 11:23-33** – “wait for one another”; **Ephesians 5:1-2** – Walk in love as Christ gave himself for us; **Ephesians 5:25-27** – Husbands love your wives as Christ loved the church; **Phil 2:5** – Let this mind be in your which was also in Christ Jesus; **1 John 2:1-6; 4:7-11; 3:16-19; 4:7-11** – “In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another.”

**It teaches us to die to self as the path to find life and victory over sin and Satan**

**Mark 8:31-38** – Peter’s rebuke; **John 12:23-33** – grain of wheat / ruler of this world cast out; **1 Peter 4:12-13** – “but rejoice to the extent that you partake of Christ’s sufferings, that when His glory is revealed, you may also be glad with exceeding joy”; **Rev 12:10-12** – “And they overcame [The accuser] by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death.”

**It leads to the Christ coming Into his glory (David, reign, Judge) – a glory in which we share**

**Luke 24:25; 24:46-47; Acts 2:22-36** – see use of Psalm 16; 110 as Davidic one; **Acts 10:42** – “testify that it is He who was ordained by God to be Judge of the living and the dead”; **Acts 13:26-41** – David’s story; Psalm 2; Isa 55; Psalm 16; Isa 49; **Acts 17:1-3** – Paul explaining in synagogues the “Christ had to suffer”; **Romans 14:8-11** – Christ died and rose “that He might be Lord of both the living and the dead”; **Eph 1:7-10** – “redemption in His blood . . . He might gather together in one all things in Christ”; **Phil 2:5-11** – “Therefore God highly exalted Him”; **2 Tim 2:8-13** – “died with Him that we might reign with Him”; **Heb 2:5-13** – Psalm 8 and Psalm 22 glory in which we share; **Heb 5:5-11** – Jesus receiving Psalm 2 and Psalm 110 glory through His obedience to death and becoming the author of this salvation to us; **1 Peter 1:10-12** – the prophets prophesied “beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow”; **1 Peter 3:18 – 4:2** – Christ suffered – preached to “spirits in prison” and “has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers having been subject to Him”; **Rev 1:4-7** – “the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins **in His own blood**,<sup>6</sup> and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever.”

### **It delivers us from the power and fear of death**

#### **Heb 2:14-18**

Williams, p 2 – “God’s unstoppable goal is nothing less than the restoration of his good creation, the eradication, not of it but of the sin that has damaged it, even the triumph of the body over death itself.”

### **It leads to the preaching of repentance and the remission of sins to all nations**

**Luke 24:47; Acts 10:43** – declaring “remission of sins” to the centurion; **Acts 13:38**

### **It leads to the Promised Holy Spirit being sent that will give God’s covenant people authority and power from on high**

**Luke 24:49; John 1:31-33; John 16:5-11** – “I go away – will send helper”; **John 20:21-23** – breathes the Holy Spirit on disciples; **Acts 2:23-24; 33** – “have crucified . . . whom God raised up . . . Therefore being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear”

### **It secures “everlasting life” for all who believe in Him**

**John 3:10-17; John 6:47-51; Acts 13:46-48**

NOTE FROM JOHN 3:10-17 IN APPENDIX - “Everlasting life” (or in other places “eternal life”) in John is not speaking of a life in some other realm, but the life of God flooding into this world both now and forever (read Psalm 90 for helpful description of this “eternal life” of God transforming life on this earth).

### **It means that those who abide and believe will be set free from sin**

**John 8:28-36; Acts 3:25-26** – “turned from your iniquities”; **Romans 6:1-11** – We share in His death to free us from sin; **2 Cor 5:14-21** - Because of Him who died and rose again we live no longer for ourselves – all things have become new; **Titus 2:11-14** – “who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works”; **1 Peter 2:18-25** – Jesus death, in accordance with Isaiah 53, heals “servants” to be submissive to “harsh” masters (see 3:1-6 – wives to obey husbands not obedient to God’s word; 3:7 – husbands to esteem their wives; 3:8ff – all of us to return blessings to cursings); **1 Peter 4:1-2** – We should have the “same mind” as Christ who suffered for us in the flesh and thus ceased from sin

**It replaces the world's view of power and of wisdom by which glory and victory come to God's people and God's world**

I Cor 1:17-25; I Cor 2:1-9; 2 Cor 13:4

**Through Him learning and being established in obedience through the cross it enables Him to "save" us in and for obedience**

Heb 2:5-11; Heb 10:5-25 (see below)

**REVELATION - Jesus as the Lamb is the means that God establishes His kingdom on earth as it is in heaven and establishes His holy and righteous people to live in it**

Rev 1:4-7; 2:8-10; 5:1-14; 7:9-17; 12:10-12; 14:1-15; 15:3-4; 19:6-9; 21:9-14; 21:22-23; 22:1-3

**The cross of Christ – His death and suffering – are about heaven coming to earth!**

So in pursuing God's glory and Presence and Truth in all corners of human and earthly existence we not forgetting about the cross but are understanding it, embracing it, and pursuing it!

## **Pulling all this together**

**GOAL OF THIS CLASS:** *More Godly living and dominion by affirming that the heart of the Bible is not about leaving earth and going to heaven, but is about heaven coming to earth – "In Huntsville as in heaven". (We also want to become more effective at how to communicate this to Christians and non-Christians.) We will look at nine key truths to affirm this, then in subsequent weeks see how this helps us understand and live*

- *Biblical salvation*
- *the gospel*
- *the cross of Christ*

WE WANT TO BE FULL OF THE LIFE AND PASSIONS OF GOD – FATHER, SON, AND SPIRIT – IN SPREADING HIS GLORY IN EVERY CORNER AND CREVICE OF OUR WORLD

How does all this help us have more Godly dominion and living?

How can we become more effective in communicating this to Christians and non-Christians?

# **Appendices**

## Appendix A - Scriptures on “Salvation”

This appendix is the Scriptures from Strong concordance for the English words “salvation,” “saved,” “save,” “savior.” In the case of “salvation” I have included every entry; in the case of “saved,” “save,” and “savior” I have included the ones that struck me as relevant in the larger discussion of biblical “salvation.” I have included some context on each to help with understanding of the meaning, though I would encourage you to go to the passage to see even a broader context.

**Genesis 49:18** - *Dan shall be a serpent by the way,  
A viper by the path,  
That bites the horse's heels  
So that its rider shall fall backward.  
<sup>18</sup> **I have waited for your salvation, O LORD!***

**Exodus 14:13-14** - *And Moses said to the people, “Do not be afraid. **Stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which He will accomplish for you today. For the Egyptians whom you see today, you shall see again no more forever. <sup>14</sup> The LORD will fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.**”*

NOTES – In the most dramatic fashion – “you shall hold your peace” – God made clear to Israel that their salvation was all God and not at all from their works.

**Exodus 15:1-2** - *“I will sing to the LORD,  
For He has triumphed gloriously!  
The horse and its rider  
He has thrown into the sea!  
<sup>2</sup> The LORD is my strength and song,  
**And He has become my salvation;**  
He is my God, and I will praise Him;*

**Numbers 10:9** - *“When you go to war in your land against the enemy who oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets, and you will be remembered before the LORD your God, **and you will be saved from your enemies.**”*

**Deut 20:3-4** - *And he shall say to them, ‘Hear, O Israel: Today you are on the verge of battle with your enemies. Do not let your heart faint, do not be afraid, and do not tremble or be terrified because of them; <sup>4</sup> for the LORD your God is He who goes with you, **to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.**’*

**Deut 32:15-16** - *“But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked;  
You grew fat, you grew thick,  
You are obese!  
Then he forsook God who made him,  
**And scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation.**  
<sup>16</sup> They provoked Him to jealousy with foreign gods;  
With abominations they provoked Him to anger.*

NOTES – An expected part of Israel’s “salvation” (v 15) was to not worship foreign gods and idols (v 16).

**Deut 33:26-29** - *“There is no one like the God of Jeshurun,  
Who rides the heavens to help you,  
And in His excellency on the clouds.*

*27 The eternal God is your refuge,  
And underneath are the everlasting arms;  
He will thrust out the enemy from before you,  
And will say, 'Destroy!'*

*28 Then Israel shall dwell in safety,  
The fountain of Jacob alone,  
In a land of grain and new wine;  
His heavens shall also drop dew.*

*29 Happy are you, O Israel!  
**Who is like you, a people saved by the LORD,**  
The shield of your help  
And the sword of your majesty!  
Your enemies shall submit to you,  
And you shall tread down their high places."*

Christopher Wright, Salvation Belongs to Our God, p 46 – “The Israelites, Moses insists, now know exactly who the true and living God is. They know his identity – Yahweh, their God. All this historical experience was not merely so that they should know that there is only one God (formal monotheism). That would be true, but as James said, just believing in on God does not get you much further than the devils who also believe that. No, the point was, the Israelites now know the *identity* of God. They know *who* God is. The living God is the God who has revealed himself as Yahweh, and who has decisively acted in their history within living memory. So they must know Yahweh, and only Yahweh, as their unique saving God.”

**Judges 6:36-37** - *So Gideon said to God, “If You will save Israel by my hand as You have said— <sup>37</sup> look, I shall put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor; if there is dew on the fleece only, and it is dry on all the ground, **then I shall know that You will save Israel** by my hand, as You have said.”*

**1 Samuel 2:1-4** - *And Hannah prayed and said:*

*“My heart rejoices in the LORD;  
My horn is exalted in the LORD.  
I smile at my enemies,*

***Because I rejoice in Your salvation.***

*<sup>2</sup> “No one is holy like the LORD,  
For there is none besides You,  
Nor is there any rock like our God.*

*<sup>3</sup> “Talk no more so very proudly;  
Let no arrogance come from your mouth,  
For the LORD is the God of knowledge;  
And by Him actions are weighed.*

*<sup>4</sup> “The bows of the mighty men are broken,  
And those who stumbled are girded with strength.*

NOTES – God’s “salvation” includes the arrogant being exposed and defeated

**1 Samuel 7:8** - *So the children of Israel said to Samuel, “Do not cease to cry out to the LORD our God for us, **that He may save us from the hand of the Philistines.**”*

**1 Samuel 11:13** - *But Saul said, “Not a man shall be put to death this day, for today the **LORD has accomplished salvation in Israel.**” (They had defeated the Ammonites)*

**1 Samuel 17:45-47** - *Then David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with a sword, with a spear, and with a javelin. But I come to you in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied. <sup>46</sup> This day the LORD will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you and take your head from you. And this day I will give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines to the birds of the air and the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. <sup>47</sup> Then all this assembly shall know **that the LORD does not save with sword and spear; for the battle is the LORD's, and He will give you into our hands.**"*

NOTES – David would testify early in his development as future King – God uses humans, like David, but God is always the Savior – “for the battle is the Lord’s” (v 47). See more of this testimony in the passages below from the end of 2 Samuel

**2 Samuel 22:3-4** - *"The LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer;  
<sup>3</sup> The God of my strength, in whom I will trust;  
My shield and the **horn of my salvation**,  
My stronghold and my refuge;  
**My Savior**, You save me from violence.  
<sup>4</sup> I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised;  
**So shall I be saved from my enemies.***

**2 Samuel 22:35-37** - *He teaches my hands to make war,  
So that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.  
<sup>36</sup> **"You have also given me the shield of Your salvation;**  
Your gentleness has made me great.  
<sup>37</sup> You enlarged my path under me;  
So my feet did not slip.*

NOTES – Chapter 22 is a song of David. “Salvation” for David includes the defeat and subduing of enemies for the sake of Israel.

**2 Samuel 22:47-51** - *"The LORD lives!  
Blessed be my Rock!  
Let God be exalted,  
**The Rock of my salvation!**  
<sup>48</sup> It is God who avenges me,  
And subdues the peoples under me;  
<sup>49</sup> He delivers me from my enemies.  
You also lift me up above those who rise against me;  
You have delivered me from the violent man.  
<sup>50</sup> Therefore I will give thanks to You, O LORD, among the Gentiles,  
And sing praises to Your name.  
<sup>51</sup> **"He is the tower of salvation to His king,**  
And shows mercy to His anointed,  
To David and his descendants forevermore."*

**2 Samuel 23:5-6** - *"Although my house is not so with God,  
Yet He has made with me an everlasting covenant,  
Ordered in all things and secure.  
**For this is all my salvation** and all my desire;  
Will He not make it increase?"*

*<sup>6</sup> But the sons of rebellion shall all be as thorns thrust away,  
Because they cannot be taken with hands.*

NOTES – God’s “covenant” with David (see 2 Sam 7 for the original covenant) is an act of salvation for David and the nation He rules.

**2 Kings 19:17-19** – [Hezekiah prays] *Truly, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, <sup>18</sup> and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were not gods, but the work of men’s hands—wood and stone. Therefore they destroyed them. <sup>19</sup> Now therefore, O LORD our God, **I pray, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You are the LORD God, You alone.***

NOTES – God’s saving of Israel exposed the empty gods of other people’s and nations

**Nehemiah 9:26-27** - *“Nevertheless they were disobedient  
And rebelled against You,  
Cast Your law behind their backs  
And killed Your prophets, who testified against them  
To turn them to Yourself;  
And they worked great provocations.  
<sup>27</sup> Therefore You delivered them into the hand of their enemies,  
Who oppressed them;  
And in the time of their trouble,  
When they cried to You,  
You heard from heaven;  
And according to Your abundant mercies  
**You gave them deliverers who saved them**  
From the hand of their enemies.*

**1 Chron 16:20-24** - *When they went from one nation to another,  
And from one kingdom to another people,  
<sup>21</sup> He permitted no man to do them wrong;  
Yes, He rebuked kings for their sakes,  
<sup>22</sup> Saying, “Do not touch My anointed ones,  
And do My prophets no harm.”  
<sup>23</sup> Sing to the LORD, all the earth;  
**Proclaim the good news of His salvation from day to day.**  
<sup>24</sup> Declare His glory among the nations,  
His wonders among all peoples.*

NOTES – God’s “salvation” of Israel led to the whole earth and all nations seeing God’s glory.

**1 Chron 16:34-35** - *Oh, give thanks to the LORD, for He is good!  
For His mercy endures forever.  
<sup>35</sup> And say, “**Save us, O God of our salvation;**  
Gather us together, and deliver us from the Gentiles,  
To give thanks to Your holy name,  
To triumph in Your praise.*

**2 Chron 6:40-42** - *Now, my God, I pray, let Your eyes be open and let Your ears be attentive to the prayer made in this place.*

<sup>41</sup> "Now therefore,  
Arise, O LORD God, to Your resting place,  
You and the ark of Your strength.  
**Let Your priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation,**  
And let Your saints rejoice in goodness.  
<sup>42</sup> "O LORD God, do not turn away the face of Your Anointed;  
Remember the mercies of Your servant David."

NOTES – God’s “salvation” is especially evident in the ark / temple and in the covenant with David. Temple and David are closely linked together in God’s saving Israel and in His kingship over them and the nations.

**2 Chron 20:17** - *You will not need to fight in this battle. Position yourselves, stand still and **see the salvation of the LORD**, who is with you, O Judah and Jerusalem! Do not fear or be dismayed; tomorrow go out against them, for the LORD is with you.* (God went on and defeated the attacking armies.)

**Job 13:15-16** - *Though He slay me, yet will I trust Him.  
Even so, I will defend my own ways before Him.  
<sup>16</sup> **He also shall be my salvation,**  
For a hypocrite could not come before Him.*

**Psalms 3:7-8** - *Arise, O LORD;  
**Save me, O my God!**  
For You have struck all my enemies on the cheekbone;  
You have broken the teeth of the ungodly.  
<sup>8</sup> **Salvation belongs to the LORD.**  
Your blessing is upon Your people.*

Wright, p 50 – “In the book of Psalms Yahweh is above all else the God who saves. That is who he is and that is what he does most consistently, most often and best.”

**Psalms 9:13-16** - *Have mercy on me, O LORD!  
Consider my trouble from those who hate me,  
You who lift me up from the gates of death,  
<sup>14</sup> That I may tell of all Your praise  
In the gates of the daughter of Zion.  
**I will rejoice in Your salvation.**  
<sup>15</sup> The nations have sunk down in the pit which they made;  
In the net which they hid, their own foot is caught.  
<sup>16</sup> The LORD is known by the judgment He executes;  
The wicked is snared in the work of his own hands.*

**Psalms 13:3-5** - *Consider and hear me, O LORD my God;  
Enlighten my eyes,  
Lest I sleep the sleep of death;  
<sup>4</sup> Lest my enemy say,  
“I have prevailed against him”;  
Lest those who trouble me rejoice when I am moved.  
<sup>5</sup> But I have trusted in Your mercy;  
**My heart shall rejoice in Your salvation.***

**Psalm 14:7 - Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion!**

*When the LORD brings back the captivity of His people,  
Let Jacob rejoice and Israel be glad.*

NOTES – After Israel was cast out of the land for their disobedience (see 2 Kings 17, 25), “salvation” often focused on God’s restoring them from this “exile.”

**Psalm 17:6-7 - I have called upon You, for You will hear me, O God;**

*Incline Your ear to me, and hear my speech.*

*<sup>7</sup> Show Your marvelous lovingkindness by Your right hand,*

***O You who save those who trust in You***

*From those who rise up against them.*

**Psalm 18:2 . . . 34-37 . . . 46-47 - I will love You, O LORD, my strength.**

*<sup>2</sup> The LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer;*

*My God, my strength, in whom I will trust;*

***My shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold.***

*<sup>3</sup> I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised;*

*So shall I be saved from my enemies . . .*

*He teaches my hands to make war,*

*So that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.*

***<sup>35</sup> You have also given me the shield of Your salvation;***

*Your right hand has held me up,*

*Your gentleness has made me great.*

*<sup>36</sup> You enlarged my path under me,*

*So my feet did not slip.*

*<sup>37</sup> I have pursued my enemies and overtaken them;*

*Neither did I turn back again till they were destroyed . . .*

*The LORD lives!*

*Blessed be my Rock!*

***Let the God of my salvation be exalted.***

*<sup>47</sup> It is God who avenges me,*

*And subdues the peoples under me;*

**Psalm 20:4-5 - May He grant you according to your heart’s desire,**

*And fulfill all your purpose.*

***<sup>5</sup> We will rejoice in your salvation,***

*And in the name of our God we will set up our banners!*

*May the LORD fulfill all your petitions.*

**Psalm 21:1-8 - The king shall have joy in Your strength, O LORD;**

***And in Your salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!***

*<sup>2</sup> You have given him his heart’s desire,*

*And have not withheld the request of his lips. Selah*

*<sup>3</sup> For You meet him with the blessings of goodness;*

*You set a crown of pure gold upon his head.*

*<sup>4</sup> He asked life from You, and You gave it to him—*

*Length of days forever and ever.*

***<sup>5</sup> His glory is great in Your salvation;***

*Honor and majesty You have placed upon him.*

<sup>6</sup> For You have made him most blessed forever;  
You have made him exceedingly glad with Your presence.  
<sup>7</sup> For the king trusts in the LORD,  
And through the mercy of the Most High he shall not be moved.  
<sup>8</sup> Your hand will find all Your enemies;  
Your right hand will find those who hate You.

NOTES – In Psalm 20 the people ask God to hear and answer the prayers of their King, then in Psalm 21 they rejoice that God has lifted up and given victory to their faithful King. Israel's hope of salvation was in how God would bless and enable their King.

**Psalm 24:3-6** - *Who may ascend into the hill of the LORD?*

*Or who may stand in His holy place?*  
<sup>4</sup> He who has clean hands and a pure heart,  
Who has not lifted up his soul to an idol,  
Nor sworn deceitfully.  
<sup>5</sup> He shall receive blessing from the LORD,  
And righteousness **from the God of his salvation.**  
<sup>6</sup> This is Jacob, the generation of those who seek Him,  
Who seek Your face.

**Psalm 25:4-5** - *Show me Your ways, O LORD;*

*Teach me Your paths.*  
<sup>5</sup> Lead me in Your truth and teach me,  
**For You are the God of my salvation;**  
On You I wait all the day.

NOTES – “Salvation” includes God’s graciously leading us in His truth.

**Psalm 27:1-2 . . . 7-9** - *The LORD is my light and my salvation;*

*Whom shall I fear?*  
*The LORD is the strength of my life;*  
*Of whom shall I be afraid?*  
<sup>2</sup> *When the wicked came against me*  
*To eat up my flesh,*  
*My enemies and foes,*  
*They stumbled and fell . . .*  
  
*Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice!*  
*Have mercy also upon me, and answer me.*  
<sup>8</sup> *When You said, “Seek My face,”*  
*My heart said to You, “Your face, LORD, I will seek.”*  
<sup>9</sup> *Do not hide Your face from me;*  
*Do not turn Your servant away in anger;*  
*You have been my help;*  
*Do not leave me nor forsake me,*  
***O God of my salvation.***

**Psalm 28:8-9** - *The LORD is their strength,*

*And He is the saving refuge of His anointed.*  
<sup>9</sup> ***Save Your people,***

*And bless Your inheritance;  
Shepherd them also,  
And bear them up forever.*

**Psalm 31:14-16** - *But as for me, I trust in You, O LORD;*

*I say, "You are my God."*

<sup>15</sup> *My times are in Your hand;*

*Deliver me from the hand of my enemies,*

*And from those who persecute me.*

<sup>16</sup> *Make Your face shine upon Your servant;*

***Save me for Your mercies' sake.***

**Psalm 35:1-3... 8-9** - *Plead my cause, O LORD, with those who strive with me;*

*Fight against those who fight against me.*

<sup>2</sup> *Take hold of shield and buckler,*

*And stand up for my help.*

<sup>3</sup> *Also draw out the spear,*

*And stop those who pursue me.*

*Say to my soul,*

***"I am your salvation." . . .***

*Let destruction come upon him unexpectedly,*

*And let his net that he has hidden catch himself;*

*Into that very destruction let him fall.*

<sup>9</sup> *And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD;*

***It shall rejoice in His salvation.***

**Psalm 38:19-22** - *But my enemies are vigorous, and they are strong;*

*And those who hate me wrongfully have multiplied.*

<sup>20</sup> *Those also who render evil for good,*

*They are my adversaries, because I follow what is good.*

<sup>21</sup> *Do not forsake me, O LORD;*

*O my God, be not far from me!*

<sup>22</sup> *Make haste to help me,*

***O Lord, my salvation!***

**Psalm 40:9-16** - *I have proclaimed the good news of righteousness*

*In the great assembly;*

*Indeed, I do not restrain my lips,*

*O LORD, You Yourself know.*

<sup>10</sup> *I have not hidden Your righteousness within my heart;*

***I have declared Your faithfulness and Your salvation;***

*I have not concealed Your lovingkindness and Your truth*

*From the great assembly.*

<sup>11</sup> *Do not withhold Your tender mercies from me, O LORD;*

*Let Your lovingkindness and Your truth continually preserve me.*

<sup>12</sup> *For innumerable evils have surrounded me;*

*My iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up;*

*They are more than the hairs of my head;*

*Therefore my heart fails me.*

*13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me;  
O LORD, make haste to help me!  
14 Let them be ashamed and brought to mutual confusion  
Who seek to destroy my life;  
Let them be driven backward and brought to dishonor  
Who wish me evil.  
15 Let them be confounded because of their shame,  
Who say to me, "Aha, aha!"  
16 Let all those who seek You rejoice and be glad in You;  
**Let such as love Your salvation say continually,**  
"The LORD be magnified!"*

**Psalm 44:2-8** - *You drove out the nations with Your hand,  
But them You planted;  
You afflicted the peoples, and cast them out.  
3 For they did not gain possession of the land by their own sword,  
**Nor did their own arm save them;**  
But it was Your right hand, Your arm, and the light of Your countenance,  
Because You favored them.  
4 You are my King, O God;  
Command victories for Jacob.  
5 Through You we will push down our enemies;  
Through Your name we will trample those who rise up against us.  
6 For I will not trust in my bow,  
**Nor shall my sword save me.**  
7 **But You have saved us from our enemies,**  
And have put to shame those who hated us.  
8 In God we boast all day long,  
And praise Your name forever.*

**Psalm 50:20-23** - *You sit and speak against your brother;  
You slander your own mother's son.  
21 These things you have done, and I kept silent;  
You thought that I was altogether like you;  
But I will rebuke you,  
And set them in order before your eyes.  
22 "Now consider this, you who forget God,  
Lest I tear you in pieces,  
And there be none to deliver:  
23 Whoever offers praise glorifies Me;  
And to him who orders his conduct aright  
**I will show the salvation of God."***

**Psalm 51:10-14** - *Create in me a clean heart, O God,  
And renew a steadfast spirit within me.  
11 Do not cast me away from Your presence,  
And do not take Your Holy Spirit from me.  
12 **Restore to me the joy of Your salvation,**  
And uphold me by Your generous Spirit.*

*13 Then I will teach transgressors Your ways,  
And sinners shall be converted to You.  
14 Deliver me from the guilt of bloodshed, O God,  
**The God of my salvation,**  
And my tongue shall sing aloud of Your righteousness.*

**Psalm 53:4-6** - *Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge,  
Who eat up my people as they eat bread,  
And do not call upon God?  
5 There they are in great fear  
Where no fear was,  
For God has scattered the bones of him who encamps against you;  
You have put them to shame,  
Because God has despised them.  
6 **Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion!**  
When God brings back the captivity of His people,  
Let Jacob rejoice and Israel be glad.*

NOTES – Again, “salvation” after the exile was often focused on God restoring Israel from idolatry and bringing them back to the land and restoring their role to be a light to the nations.

**Psalm 57:2-5** - *I will cry out to God Most High,  
To God who performs all things for me.  
3 **He shall send from heaven and save me;**  
He reproaches the one who would swallow me up. Selah  
God shall send forth His mercy and His truth.  
4 My soul is among lions;  
I lie among the sons of men  
Who are set on fire,  
Whose teeth are spears and arrows,  
And their tongue a sharp sword.  
5 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;  
Let Your glory be above all the earth.*

**Psalm 62:2-7** - ***He only is my rock and my salvation;**  
He is my defense;  
I shall not be greatly moved  
3 How long will you attack a man?  
You shall be slain, all of you,  
Like a leaning wall and a tottering fence.  
4 They only consult to cast him down from his high position;  
They delight in lies;  
They bless with their mouth,  
But they curse inwardly. Selah  
5 My soul, wait silently for God alone,  
For my expectation is from Him.  
6 **He only is my rock and my salvation;**  
He is my defense;  
I shall not be moved.  
7 **In God is my salvation and my glory;***

*The rock of my strength,  
And my refuge, is in God.*

**Psalm 65** - *Praise is awaiting You, O God, in Zion;*

*And to You the vow shall be performed.*

<sup>2</sup> *O You who hear prayer,  
To You all flesh will come.*

<sup>3</sup> *Iniquities prevail against me;  
As for our transgressions,  
You will provide atonement for them.*

<sup>4</sup> *Blessed is the man You choose,  
And cause to approach You,  
That he may dwell in Your courts.  
We shall be satisfied with the goodness of Your house,  
Of Your holy temple.*

<sup>5</sup> *By awesome deeds in righteousness You will answer us,*

**O God of our salvation,**  
*You who are the confidence of all the ends of the earth,  
And of the far-off seas;*

<sup>6</sup> *Who established the mountains by His strength,  
Being clothed with power;*

<sup>7</sup> *You who still the noise of the seas,  
The noise of their waves,  
And the tumult of the peoples.*

<sup>8</sup> *They also who dwell in the farthest parts are afraid of Your signs;  
You make the outgoings of the morning and evening rejoice.*

<sup>9</sup> *You visit the earth and water it,  
You greatly enrich it;  
The river of God is full of water;  
You provide their grain,  
For so You have prepared it.*

<sup>10</sup> *You water its ridges abundantly,  
You settle its furrows;  
You make it soft with showers,  
You bless its growth.*

<sup>11</sup> *You crown the year with Your goodness,  
And Your paths drip with abundance.*

<sup>12</sup> *They drop on the pastures of the wilderness,  
And the little hills rejoice on every side.*

<sup>13</sup> *The pastures are clothed with flocks;  
The valleys also are covered with grain;  
They shout for joy, they also sing.*

NOTES – “Salvation” includes “atonement” (v 3) which provides the cleansing needed to dwell with God (v 4). Through all of this the nations and all creation would be blessed (vv 5-13).

**Psalm 67:1-7** - *God be merciful to us and bless us,*

*And cause His face to shine upon us, Selah*

<sup>2</sup> *That Your way may be known on earth,  
**Your salvation among all nations.***

<sup>3</sup> *Let the peoples praise You, O God;  
Let all the peoples praise You.*  
<sup>4</sup> *Oh, let the nations be glad and sing for joy!  
For You shall judge the people righteously,  
And govern the nations on earth. Selah*  
<sup>5</sup> *Let the peoples praise You, O God;  
Let all the peoples praise You.*  
<sup>6</sup> *Then the earth shall yield her increase;  
God, our own God, shall bless us.*  
<sup>7</sup> *God shall bless us,  
And all the ends of the earth shall fear Him.*

NOTES – “Us” (v 1) is Israel, or God’s covenant nation. As God blesses them in worship and obedience God’s way become known among the nations (“salvation”) and all creation prospers (v 6). Wright, p 60 – “Salvation meant blessing *on* a particular people (Israel) and blessing *through* that particular people (for all nations). God chose to bless *this* people in order to bless *all* peoples.”

**Psalm 68:17-23** - *The chariots of God are twenty thousand,  
Even thousands of thousands;  
The Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the Holy Place.*  
<sup>18</sup> *You have ascended on high,  
You have led captivity captive;  
You have received gifts among men,  
Even from the rebellious,  
That the LORD God might dwell there.*  
<sup>19</sup> *Blessed be the Lord,  
Who daily loads us with benefits,  
**The God of our salvation! Selah***  
<sup>20</sup> ***Our God is the God of salvation;***  
*And to GOD the Lord belong escapes from death.*  
<sup>21</sup> *But God will wound the head of His enemies,  
The hairy scalp of the one who still goes on in his trespasses.*  
<sup>22</sup> *The Lord said, “I will bring back from Bashan,  
I will bring them back from the depths of the sea,  
<sup>23</sup> That your foot may crush them in blood,  
And the tongues of your dogs may have their portion from your enemies.”*

**Psalm 69:12-14 . . . 27-29 . . . 34-36** - *Those who sit in the gate speak against me,  
And I am the song of the drunkards.*  
<sup>13</sup> *But as for me, my prayer is to You,  
O LORD, in the acceptable time;  
O God, in the multitude of Your mercy,  
**Hear me in the truth of Your salvation.***  
<sup>14</sup> *Deliver me out of the mire,  
And let me not sink;  
Let me be delivered from those who hate me,  
And out of the deep waters . . .*

<sup>27</sup> - *Add iniquity to their iniquity,  
And let them not come into Your righteousness.*

*28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,  
And not be written with the righteous.*

*29 But I am poor and sorrowful;*

***Let Your salvation, O God, set me up on high.***

*34 - Let heaven and earth praise Him,  
The seas and everything that moves in them.*

***35 For God will save Zion***

*And build the cities of Judah,  
That they may dwell there and possess it.*

*36 Also, the descendants of His servants shall inherit it,  
And those who love His name shall dwell in it.*

**Psalm 70:2-4** - *Let them be ashamed and confounded  
Who seek my life;*

*Let them be turned back and confused*

*Who desire my hurt.*

*3 Let them be turned back because of their shame,  
Who say, "Aha, aha!"*

*4 Let all those who seek You rejoice and be glad in You;*

***And let those who love Your salvation say continually,  
"Let God be magnified!"***

**Psalm 71:12-15** - *O God, do not be far from me;  
O my God, make haste to help me!*

*13 Let them be confounded and consumed*

*Who are adversaries of my life;*

*Let them be covered with reproach and dishonor*

*Who seek my hurt.*

*14 But I will hope continually,*

*And will praise You yet more and more.*

*15 My mouth shall tell of Your righteousness*

***And Your salvation all the day,***

**Psalm 74:10-15** - *O God, how long will the adversary reproach?  
Will the enemy blaspheme Your name forever?*

*11 Why do You withdraw Your hand, even Your right hand?*

*Take it out of Your bosom and destroy them.*

*12 For God is my King from of old,*

***Working salvation in the midst of the earth.***

*13 You divided the sea by Your strength;*

*You broke the heads of the sea serpents in the waters.*

*14 You broke the heads of Leviathan in pieces,*

*And gave him as food to the people inhabiting the wilderness.*

*15 You broke open the fountain and the flood;*

*You dried up mighty rivers.*

**Psalm 78:20-25** - *Behold, He struck the rock,*

*So that the waters gushed out,*

*And the streams overflowed.*

Can He give bread also?  
Can He provide meat for His people?"  
<sup>21</sup> Therefore the LORD heard this and was furious;  
So a fire was kindled against Jacob,  
And anger also came up against Israel,  
<sup>22</sup> Because they did not believe in God,  
**And did not trust in His salvation.**  
<sup>23</sup> Yet He had commanded the clouds above,  
And opened the doors of heaven,  
<sup>24</sup> Had rained down manna on them to eat,  
And given them of the bread of heaven.  
<sup>25</sup> Men ate angels' food;  
He sent them food to the full.

**Psalm 79:8-10** - *Oh, do not remember former iniquities against us!*

*Let Your tender mercies come speedily to meet us,  
For we have been brought very low.  
<sup>9</sup> Help us, O God of our salvation,  
For the glory of Your name;  
And deliver us, and provide atonement for our sins,  
For Your name's sake!  
<sup>10</sup> Why should the nations say,  
"Where is their God?"  
Let there be known among the nations in our sight  
The avenging of the blood of Your servants which has been shed.*

NOTES – Israel needed to have their sins atoned for (forgiven, cleansed) so that the nations would see God's saving love for Israel

**Psalm 80:1-3** - *Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,  
You who lead Joseph like a flock;  
You who dwell between the cherubim, shine forth!*  
<sup>2</sup> Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasseh,  
Stir up Your strength,  
**And come and save us!**  
<sup>3</sup> Restore us, O God;  
Cause Your face to shine,  
**And we shall be saved!**

**Psalm 85:4-9** - *Restore us, O God of our salvation,  
And cause Your anger toward us to cease.*  
<sup>5</sup> Will You be angry with us forever?  
Will You prolong Your anger to all generations?  
<sup>6</sup> Will You not revive us again,  
That Your people may rejoice in You?  
<sup>7</sup> Show us Your mercy, LORD,  
**And grant us Your salvation.**  
<sup>8</sup> I will hear what God the LORD will speak,  
For He will speak peace  
To His people and to His saints;

*But let them not turn back to folly.  
9 Surely His salvation is near to those who fear Him,  
That glory may dwell in our land.*

**Psalm 88:1-3** - *O LORD, God of my salvation,  
I have cried out day and night before You.  
2 Let my prayer come before You;  
Incline Your ear to my cry.  
3 For my soul is full of troubles,  
And my life draws near to the grave.*

**Psalm 89:24-29** - *“But My faithfulness and My mercy shall be with him,  
And in My name his horn shall be exalted.  
25 Also I will set his hand over the sea,  
And his right hand over the rivers.  
26 He shall cry to Me, ‘You are my Father,  
My God, and the rock of my salvation.’  
27 Also I will make him My firstborn,  
The highest of the kings of the earth.  
28 My mercy I will keep for him forever,  
And My covenant shall stand firm with him.  
29 His seed also I will make to endure forever,  
And his throne as the days of heaven.*

NOTES – This Psalm is a remembrance of God’s covenant with David (“My firstborn” – v 27) and celebration of the love between Father and King and their alignment in God’s Kingship being established in and through this King (also see Psalm 72).

**Psalm 91:14-16** - *“Because he has set his love upon Me, therefore I will deliver him;  
I will set him on high, because he has known My name.  
15 He shall call upon Me, and I will answer him;  
I will be with him in trouble;  
I will deliver him and honor him.  
16 With long life I will satisfy him,  
And show him My salvation.”*

**Psalm 95:1-5** - *Oh come, let us sing to the LORD!  
Let us shout joyfully to the Rock of our salvation.  
2 Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving;  
Let us shout joyfully to Him with psalms.  
3 For the LORD is the great God,  
And the great King above all gods.  
4 In His hand are the deep places of the earth;  
The heights of the hills are His also.  
5 The sea is His, for He made it;  
And His hands formed the dry land.*

**Psalm 96:1-6** - *Oh, sing to the LORD a new song!  
Sing to the LORD, all the earth.  
2 Sing to the LORD, bless His name;  
Proclaim the good news of His salvation from day to day.*

<sup>3</sup> Declare His glory among the nations,  
His wonders among all peoples.

<sup>4</sup> For the LORD is great and greatly to be praised;  
He is to be feared above all gods.

<sup>5</sup> For all the gods of the peoples are idols,  
But the LORD made the heavens.

<sup>6</sup> Honor and majesty are before Him;  
Strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.

NOTES – God’s “salvation” exposes the weak and empty idols of the nations. The “sanctuary” (temple) were a potent symbol of God’s Kingship and His commitment to establish His glory in the nations and throughout the earth.

**Psalm 98:1-9 (whole psalm) - Oh, sing to the LORD a new song!**

*For He has done marvelous things;  
His right hand and His holy arm have gained Him the victory.*

**<sup>2</sup> The LORD has made known His salvation;**  
*His righteousness He has revealed in the sight of the nations.*

<sup>3</sup> He has remembered His mercy and His faithfulness to the house of Israel;  
**All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.**

<sup>4</sup> Shout joyfully to the LORD, all the earth;  
Break forth in song, rejoice, and sing praises.

<sup>5</sup> Sing to the LORD with the harp,  
With the harp and the sound of a psalm,

<sup>6</sup> With trumpets and the sound of a horn;  
Shout joyfully before the LORD, the King.

<sup>7</sup> Let the sea roar, and all its fullness,  
The world and those who dwell in it;

<sup>8</sup> Let the rivers clap their hands;  
Let the hills be joyful together

<sup>9</sup> before the LORD,  
For He is coming to judge the earth.  
With righteousness He shall judge the world,  
And the peoples with equity.

NOTES – “Salvation” is God’s commitment to being merciful and faithful to Israel by which the whole earth will see and celebrate God’s coming justice.

**Psalm 106:2-5 . . . 19-21 . . . 47 - Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD?**

*Who can declare all His praise?*

<sup>3</sup> Blessed are those who keep justice,  
And he who does righteousness at all times!

<sup>4</sup> Remember me, O LORD, with the favor You have toward Your people.

**Oh, visit me with Your salvation,**  
<sup>5</sup> That I may see the benefit of Your chosen ones,  
That I may rejoice in the gladness of Your nation,  
That I may glory with Your inheritance . . .

19 - They made a calf in Horeb,  
And worshiped the molded image.  
20 Thus they changed their glory  
Into the image of an ox that eats grass.  
21 **They forgot God their Savior,**  
Who had done great things in Egypt,

47 - **Save us, O LORD our God,**  
And gather us from among the Gentiles,  
To give thanks to Your holy name,  
To triumph in Your praise.

**Psalm 116:8-14** - *For You have delivered my soul from death,  
My eyes from tears,  
And my feet from falling.*  
9 I will walk before the LORD  
In the land of the living.  
10 I believed, therefore I spoke,  
"I am greatly afflicted."  
11 I said in my haste,  
"All men are liars."  
12 What shall I render to the LORD  
For all His benefits toward me?  
13 **I will take up the cup of salvation,**  
And call upon the name of the LORD.  
14 I will pay my vows to the LORD  
Now in the presence of all His people.

**Psalm 118:13-24** - *You pushed me violently, that I might fall,  
But the LORD helped me.*  
14 The LORD is my strength and song,  
**And He has become my salvation.**  
**The voice of rejoicing and salvation**  
Is in the tents of the righteous;  
The right hand of the LORD does valiantly.  
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted;  
The right hand of the LORD does valiantly.  
17 I shall not die, but live,  
And declare the works of the LORD.  
18 The LORD has chastened me severely,  
But He has not given me over to death.  
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness;  
I will go through them,  
And I will praise the LORD.  
20 This is the gate of the LORD,  
Through which the righteous shall enter.  
21 I will praise You,  
For You have answered me,  
**And have become my salvation.**

*22 The stone which the builders rejected  
Has become the chief cornerstone.*

*23 This was the LORD's doing;  
It is marvelous in our eyes.*

*24 This is the day the LORD has made;  
We will rejoice and be glad in it.*

NOTES – “Salvation” here is God preserving His servant so that He can lead God’s people into God’s presence as a renewed temple. Jesus quotes Psalm 118:22 as an explanation of how God would build His renewed temple / kingdom / nation (Matthew 21:42-43). Peter quotes Ps 118:22 in Acts 4:11 and also uses it in I Peter 2:7 to describe the renewed Jew plus Gentile “spiritual house.”

**Psalm 119:41-42 . . . 81-84 . . . 122-123 . . . 146 . . . 155 . . . 165-166 . . . 173-176 - Let Your mercies come also to me, O LORD—**

***Your salvation according to Your word.***

*42 So shall I have an answer for him who reproaches me,  
For I trust in Your word. . . .*

***81 - My soul faints for Your salvation,  
But I hope in Your word.***

*82 My eyes fail from searching Your word,  
Saying, “When will You comfort me?”*

*83 For I have become like a wineskin in smoke,  
Yet I do not forget Your statutes.*

*84 How many are the days of Your servant?  
When will You execute judgment on those who persecute me? . . .*

*122 - Be surety for Your servant for good;  
Do not let the proud oppress me.*

***123 My eyes fail from seeking Your salvation  
And Your righteous word.***

*124 Deal with Your servant according to Your mercy,  
And teach me Your statutes. . . .*

*146 - I cry out to You;*

***Save me, and I will keep Your testimonies.***

***155 - Salvation is far from the wicked,  
For they do not seek Your statutes . . .***

*165 - Great peace have those who love Your law,  
And nothing causes them to stumble.*

***166 LORD, I hope for Your salvation,  
And I do Your commandments.***

*173 - Let Your hand become my help,  
For I have chosen Your precepts.*

***174 I long for Your salvation, O LORD,  
And Your law is my delight.***

*175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise You;  
And let Your judgments help me.*

*176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep;*

Seek Your servant,  
For I do not forget Your commandments.

NOTES – “Salvation” throughout Psalm 119 includes the grace to hear and do God’s law.

**Psalm 132:13-18** - *For the LORD has chosen Zion;*

*He has desired it for His dwelling place:*

*14 “This is My resting place forever;*

*Here I will dwell, for I have desired it.*

*15 I will abundantly bless her provision;*

*I will satisfy her poor with bread.*

*16 **I will also clothe her priests with salvation,***

*And her saints shall shout aloud for joy.*

*17 There I will make the horn of David grow;*

*I will prepare a lamp for My Anointed.*

*18 His enemies I will clothe with shame,*

*But upon Himself His crown shall flourish.”*

NOTES – This Psalm recalls David bringing the ark to Jerusalem (2 Sam 6) as preparation for building the temple. As noted earlier God’s relationship with His King David is closely tied to the ark and “dwelling place” in Zion as they all spoke of God’s Kingship and His commitment to establishing it and defeating all that stood against it.

**Psalm 140:6-8** - *I said to the LORD: “You are my God;*

*Hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.*

*7 **O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation,***

*You have covered my head in the day of battle.*

*8 Do not grant, O LORD, the desires of the wicked;*

*Do not further his wicked scheme,*

*Lest they be exalted.*

**Psalm 144:9-11** - *I will sing a new song to You, O God;*

*On a harp of ten strings I will sing praises to You,*

*10 **The One who gives salvation to kings,***

*Who delivers David His servant*

*From the deadly sword.*

*11 Rescue me and deliver me from the hand of foreigners,*

*Whose mouth speaks lying words,*

**Psalm 149 (Whole psalm)** - *Sing to the LORD a new song,*

*And His praise in the assembly of saints.*

*2 Let Israel rejoice in their Maker;*

*Let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.*

*3 Let them praise His name with the dance;*

*Let them sing praises to Him with the timbrel and harp.*

*4 For the LORD takes pleasure in His people;*

***He will beautify the humble with salvation.***

*5 Let the saints be joyful in glory;*

*Let them sing aloud on their beds.*

*6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth,*

*And a two-edged sword in their hand,*

*7 To execute vengeance on the nations,*

*And punishments on the peoples;  
8 To bind their kings with chains,  
And their nobles with fetters of iron;  
9 To execute on them the written judgment—  
This honor have all His saints.  
Praise the LORD!*

NOTES – “Salvation” includes blessing the worshipping saints as they establish God’s rule and justice over and against all that oppose Him.

**Isaiah 12:1-6** - *And in that day you will say:*

*“O LORD, I will praise You;  
Though You were angry with me,  
Your anger is turned away, and You comfort me.  
2 Behold, God is my salvation,  
I will trust and not be afraid;  
‘For YAH, the LORD, is my strength and song;  
He also has become my salvation.’ ”  
3 Therefore with joy you will draw water  
From the wells of salvation.  
4 And in that day you will say: “Praise the LORD, call upon His name;  
Declare His deeds among the peoples,  
Make mention that His name is exalted.  
5 Sing to the LORD,  
For He has done excellent things;  
This is known in all the earth.  
6 Cry out and shout, O inhabitant of Zion,  
For great is the Holy One of Israel in your midst!”*

NOTES – God’s “salvation” includes His name and deeds being exalted in all the earth.

**Isaiah 17:10-11** - *Because you have forgotten the God of your salvation,*

*And have not been mindful of the Rock of your stronghold,  
Therefore you will plant pleasant plants  
And set out foreign seedlings;  
11 In the day you will make your plant to grow,  
And in the morning you will make your seed to flourish;  
But the harvest will be a heap of ruins  
In the day of grief and desperate sorrow.*

**Isaiah 19:19-25** - *In that day there will be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar to the LORD at its border. 20 And it will be for a sign and for a witness to the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to the LORD because of the oppressors, and He will send them a Savior and a Mighty One, and He will deliver them. 21 Then the LORD will be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians will know the LORD in that day, and will make sacrifice and offering; yes, they will make a vow to the LORD and perform it. 22 And the LORD will strike Egypt, He will strike and heal it; they will return to the LORD, and He will be entreated by them and heal them. 23 In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian will come into Egypt and the Egyptian into Assyria,*

*and the Egyptians will serve with the Assyrians. <sup>24</sup> In that day Israel will be one of three with Egypt and Assyria—a blessing in the midst of the land, <sup>25</sup> whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, “Blessed is Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance.*

NOTES – The Lord will send a “Savior” who will heal Egyptians and Assyrians – the enemies of Israel – and bring them into the covenant with Israel to share in it’s blessings.

**Isaiah 25:7-10** - *And He will destroy on this mountain*

*The surface of the covering cast over all people,*

*And the veil that is spread over all nations.*

<sup>8</sup> *He will swallow up death forever,*

*And the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from all faces;*

*The rebuke of His people*

*He will take away from all the earth;*

*For the LORD has spoken.*

<sup>9</sup> *And it will be said in that day:*

*“Behold, this is our God;*

*We have waited for Him, **and He will save us.***

*This is the LORD;*

*We have waited for Him;*

***We will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.”***

<sup>10</sup> *For on this mountain the hand of the LORD will rest,*

*And Moab shall be trampled down under Him,*

**Isaiah 26:1-5** - *In that day this song will be sung in the land of Judah:*

*“We have a strong city;*

***God will appoint salvation for walls and bulwarks.***

<sup>2</sup> *Open the gates,*

*That the righteous nation which keeps the truth may enter in.*

<sup>3</sup> *You will keep him in perfect peace,*

*Whose mind is stayed on You,*

*Because he trusts in You.*

<sup>4</sup> *Trust in the LORD forever,*

*For in YAH, the LORD, is everlasting strength.*

<sup>5</sup> *For He brings down those who dwell on high,*

*The lofty city;*

*He lays it low,*

*He lays it low to the ground,*

*He brings it down to the dust.*

**Isaiah 33:2-6** - *O LORD, be gracious to us;*

*We have waited for You.*

*Be their arm every morning,*

***Our salvation also in the time of trouble.***

<sup>3</sup> *At the noise of the tumult the people shall flee;*

*When You lift Yourself up, the nations shall be scattered;*

<sup>4</sup> *And Your plunder shall be gathered*

*Like the gathering of the caterpillar;*

As the running to and fro of locusts,  
He shall run upon them.  
<sup>5</sup>The LORD is exalted, for He dwells on high;  
He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness.  
<sup>6</sup>Wisdom and knowledge will be the stability of your times,  
**And the strength of salvation;**  
The fear of the LORD is His treasure.

**Isaiah 33:20-22** - Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts;  
Your eyes will see Jerusalem, a quiet home,  
A tabernacle that will not be taken down;  
Not one of its stakes will ever be removed,  
Nor will any of its cords be broken.  
<sup>21</sup>But there the majestic LORD will be for us  
A place of broad rivers and streams,  
In which no galley with oars will sail,  
Nor majestic ships pass by  
<sup>22</sup>(For the LORD is our Judge,  
The LORD is our Lawgiver,  
The LORD is our King;  
**He will save us);**

**Isaiah 43:1-3** - But now, thus says the LORD, who created you, O Jacob,  
And He who formed you, O Israel:  
“Fear not, for I have redeemed you;  
I have called you by your name;  
You are Mine.  
<sup>2</sup>When you pass through the waters, I will be with you;  
And through the rivers, they shall not overflow you.  
When you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned,  
Nor shall the flame scorch you.  
<sup>3</sup>For I am the LORD your God,  
**The Holy One of Israel, your Savior;**  
I gave Egypt for your ransom,  
Ethiopia and Seba in your place.

**Isaiah 45:5-8** - I am the LORD, and there is no other;  
There is no God besides Me.  
I will gird you, though you have not known Me,  
<sup>6</sup>That they may know from the rising of the sun to its setting  
That there is none besides Me.  
I am the LORD, and there is no other;  
<sup>7</sup>I form the light and create darkness,  
I make peace and create calamity;  
I, the LORD, do all these things.’  
<sup>8</sup>“Rain down, you heavens, from above,  
And let the skies pour down righteousness;  
Let the earth open, **let them bring forth salvation,**  
And let righteousness spring up together.  
I, the LORD, have created it.

**Isaiah 45:15-19 . . . 22-25 - Truly You are God, who hide Yourself,  
O God of Israel, the Savior!**

They shall be ashamed  
And also disgraced, all of them;  
They shall go in confusion together,  
Who are makers of idols.  
<sup>17</sup> But Israel shall be saved by the LORD  
**With an everlasting salvation;**  
You shall not be ashamed or disgraced  
Forever and ever.

<sup>18</sup> For thus says the LORD,  
Who created the heavens,  
Who is God,  
Who formed the earth and made it,  
Who has established it,  
Who did not create it in vain,  
Who formed it to be inhabited:  
"I am the LORD, and there is no other."  
<sup>19</sup> I have not spoken in secret,  
In a dark place of the earth;  
I did not say to the seed of Jacob,  
'Seek Me in vain';  
I, the LORD, speak righteousness,  
I declare things that are right. . . .

**22 - Look to Me, and be saved,**  
All you ends of the earth!  
For I am God, and there is no other.  
<sup>23</sup> I have sworn by Myself;  
The word has gone out of My mouth in righteousness,  
And shall not return,  
That to Me every knee shall bow,  
Every tongue shall take an oath.  
<sup>24</sup> He shall say,  
"Surely in the LORD I have righteousness and strength.  
To Him men shall come,  
And all shall be ashamed  
Who are incensed against Him."  
<sup>25</sup> In the LORD all the descendants of Israel  
Shall be justified, and shall glory.' "

NOTES – 1) Salvation includes the deliverance from idols (v 16-17) so that God's people will worship only the true God (vv 18-19), 2) In Isaiah we see God's "righteousness" often paired with "salvation." This "righteousness" of God often is also bringing about "righteousness" (obedience) in the people of God.

**Isaiah 46:12-13 - "Listen to Me, you stubborn-hearted,  
Who are far from righteousness:  
<sup>13</sup> I bring My righteousness near, it shall not be far off;  
My salvation shall not linger.**

**And I will place salvation in Zion,**  
For Israel My glory.

NOTES - So salvation here is bringing righteousness to a people far from righteousness

**Isaiah 49:6-9** - *Indeed He says,*  
*'It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant*  
*To raise up the tribes of Jacob,*  
*And to restore the preserved ones of Israel;*  
*I will also give You as a light to the Gentiles,*  
***That You should be My salvation to the ends of the earth.'***  
<sup>7</sup> *Thus says the LORD,*  
*The Redeemer of Israel, their Holy One,*  
*To Him whom man despises,*  
*To Him whom the nation abhors,*  
*To the Servant of rulers:*  
*"Kings shall see and arise,*  
*Princes also shall worship,*  
*Because of the LORD who is faithful,*  
*The Holy One of Israel;*  
*And He has chosen You."*

<sup>8</sup> *Thus says the LORD: "In an acceptable time I have heard You,*  
***And in the day of salvation I have helped You;***  
*I will preserve You and give You*  
*As a covenant to the people,*  
*To restore the earth,*  
*To cause them to inherit the desolate heritages;*

*That You may say to the prisoners, 'Go forth,'*  
*To those who are in darkness, 'Show yourselves.'*

*"They shall feed along the roads,*  
*And their pastures shall be on all desolate heights.*

NOTES – The “servant” is a figure seen in Isaiah 42, 49, 50, 53. Here, the “servant” will restore the earth (v 8), which is salvation . . . he will free those in bondage – see later in Isaiah 61

**Isaiah 51:4-8** - *"Listen to Me, My people;*  
*And give ear to Me, O My nation:*  
*For law will proceed from Me,*  
*And I will make My justice rest*  
*As a light of the peoples.*  
<sup>5</sup> *My righteousness is near,*  
***My salvation has gone forth,***  
*And My arms will judge the peoples;*  
*The coastlands will wait upon Me,*  
*And on My arm they will trust.*  
<sup>6</sup> *Lift up your eyes to the heavens,*  
*And look on the earth beneath.*

*For the heavens will vanish away like smoke,  
The earth will grow old like a garment,  
And those who dwell in it will die in like manner;  
**But My salvation will be forever,**  
And My righteousness will not be abolished.  
7 *“Listen to Me, you who know righteousness,  
You people in whose heart is My law:  
Do not fear the reproach of men,  
Nor be afraid of their insults.  
8 For the moth will eat them up like a garment,  
And the worm will eat them like wool;  
But My righteousness will be forever,  
**And My salvation from generation to generation.”****

NOTES – Again see “righteousness” and “salvation” together – see v 5 and v 8

**Isaiah 52:7-10** - *How beautiful upon the mountains  
Are the feet of him who brings good news,  
Who proclaims peace,  
Who brings glad tidings of good things,  
**Who proclaims salvation,**  
Who says to Zion,  
“Your God reigns!”  
8 *Your watchmen shall lift up their voices,  
With their voices they shall sing together;  
For they shall see eye to eye  
When the LORD brings back Zion.  
9 Break forth into joy, sing together,  
You waste places of Jerusalem!  
For the LORD has comforted His people,  
He has redeemed Jerusalem.  
10 The LORD has made bare His holy arm  
In the eyes of all the nations;  
And all the ends of the earth shall see  
**The salvation of our God.****

NOTES – So God’s salvation means God “reigns” in Zion, or Jerusalem (v 9). This is also the “glad tidings” which is the word / idea that later underlies “gospel” in the New Testament.

**Isaiah 56:1-2** - *Thus says the LORD:*

*“Keep justice, and do righteousness,  
**For My salvation is about to come,**  
And My righteousness to be revealed.  
2 Blessed is the man who does this,  
And the son of man who lays hold on it;  
Who keeps from defiling the Sabbath,  
And keeps his hand from doing any evil.”*

NOTES – Again, “salvation” paired with Israel’s “righteousness” and God’s “righteousness.”

**Isaiah 59:1-2** - *Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened,  
That it cannot save;*

*Nor His ear heavy,  
That it cannot hear.*

<sup>2</sup> *But your iniquities have separated you from your God;  
And your sins have hidden His face from you,  
So that He will not hear.*

**Isaiah 59:11-12** - *We all growl like bears,  
And moan sadly like doves;*

*We look for justice, but there is none;*

**For salvation, but it is far from us.**

<sup>12</sup> *For our transgressions are multiplied before You,  
And our sins testify against us;  
For our transgressions are with us,  
And as for our iniquities, we know them:*

**Isaiah 59:16-19** - *He saw that there was no man,  
And wondered that there was no intercessor;  
Therefore His own arm brought salvation for Him;*

*And His own righteousness, it sustained Him.*

<sup>17</sup> *For He put on righteousness as a breastplate,*

**And a helmet of salvation on His head;**

*He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing,  
And was clad with zeal as a cloak.*

<sup>18</sup> *According to their deeds, accordingly He will repay,  
Fury to His adversaries,*

*Recompense to His enemies;*

*The coastlands He will fully repay.*

<sup>19</sup> *So shall they fear*

*The name of the LORD from the west,*

*And His glory from the rising of the sun;*

*When the enemy comes in like a flood,*

*The Spirit of the LORD will lift up a standard against him.*

NOTES – Salvation is sustained by God's "righteousness" (v 16, 17).

Wright, p 41 – "The constantly repeated message of the OT is that only Yahweh, the Lord God of Israel, can save. This is the message especially of the prophets. There may be many who claim to offer salvation, but they are false."

**Isaiah 60:16-18** - *You shall drink the milk of the Gentiles,  
And milk the breast of kings;*

**You shall know that I, the LORD, am your Savior**

*And your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.*

<sup>17</sup> *"Instead of bronze I will bring gold,*

*Instead of iron I will bring silver,*

*Instead of wood, bronze,*

*And instead of stones, iron.*

*I will also make your officers peace,*

*And your magistrates righteousness.*

<sup>18</sup> *Violence shall no longer be heard in your land,*

*Neither wasting nor destruction within your borders;  
**But you shall call your walls Salvation,**  
And your gates Praise.*

NOTES - So the “walls” are salvation because there is no violence nor injustice in the land

**Isaiah 61:8-11** - *“For I, the LORD, love justice;  
I hate robbery for burnt offering;  
I will direct their work in truth,  
And will make with them an everlasting covenant.  
<sup>9</sup> Their descendants shall be known among the Gentiles,  
And their offspring among the people.  
All who see them shall acknowledge them,  
That they are the posterity whom the LORD has blessed.”*

*<sup>10</sup> I will greatly rejoice in the LORD,  
My soul shall be joyful in my God;*

**For He has clothed me with the garments of salvation,**  
*He has covered me with the robe of righteousness,  
As a bridegroom decks himself with ornaments,  
And as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.*

*<sup>11</sup> For as the earth brings forth its bud,  
As the garden causes the things that are sown in it to spring forth,  
So the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.*

NOTES – So the “garments of salvation” are justice and truth (v 8) and “righteousness” (v 10). V 8 – justice, truth. The effects of this salvation is God being known among Gentiles (v 9) and before all the nations (v 11).

**Isaiah 62:1-3** - *For Zion’s sake I will not hold My peace,  
And for Jerusalem’s sake I will not rest,  
Until her righteousness goes forth as brightness,  
**And her salvation as a lamp that burns.***

*<sup>2</sup> The Gentiles shall see your righteousness,  
And all kings your glory.*

*You shall be called by a new name,  
Which the mouth of the LORD will name.*

*<sup>3</sup> You shall also be a crown of glory  
In the hand of the LORD,  
And a royal diadem  
In the hand of your God.*

NOTES - Again – salvation and righteousness bound together which leads to a witness of glory before the nations

**Isaiah 62:11-12** - *Indeed the LORD has proclaimed  
To the end of the world:*

*“Say to the daughter of Zion,  
**‘Surely your salvation is coming;**  
Behold, His reward is with Him,  
And His work before Him.’ ”*

*<sup>12</sup> And they shall call them The Holy People,*

*The Redeemed of the LORD;  
And you shall be called Sought Out,  
A City Not Forsaken.*

NOTES – That God’s people are holy and redeemed is a result of God’s grace, God’s seeking, God’s not forsaking

**Isaiah 63:5-6** - *I looked, but there was no one to help,  
And I wondered  
That there was no one to uphold;  
**Therefore My own arm brought salvation for Me;**  
And My own fury, it sustained Me.  
<sup>6</sup> I have trodden down the peoples in My anger,  
Made them drunk in My fury,  
And brought down their strength to the earth.”*

**Isaiah 64:4-5** - *For since the beginning of the world  
Men have not heard nor perceived by the ear,  
Nor has the eye seen any God besides You,  
Who acts for the one who waits for Him.  
<sup>5</sup> You meet him who rejoices and does righteousness,  
Who remembers You in Your ways.  
You are indeed angry, for we have sinned—  
In these ways we continue;  
**And we need to be saved.***

NOTES - Paul uses v 4 in 1 Cor 2:9 to describe the effects of the cross

**Jeremiah 2:26-28** - *“As the thief is ashamed when he is found out,  
So is the house of Israel ashamed;  
They and their kings and their princes, and their priests and their prophets,  
<sup>27</sup> Saying to a tree, ‘You are my father,’  
And to a stone, ‘You gave birth to me.’  
For they have turned their back to Me, and not their face.  
But in the time of their trouble  
**They will say, ‘Arise and save us.’**  
<sup>28</sup> But where are your gods that you have made for yourselves?  
Let them arise,  
**If they can save you in the time of your trouble;**  
For according to the number of your cities  
Are your gods, O Judah.*

NOTES – Israel must learn that idols cannot save them

**Jeremiah 3:22-23** - *“Return, you backsliding children,  
And I will heal your backslidings.”  
“Indeed we do come to You,  
For You are the LORD our God.  
<sup>23</sup> Truly, in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills,  
And from the multitude of mountains;  
Truly, in the LORD our God  
**Is the salvation of Israel.***

**Jeremiah 15:19-21** - *"If you return,  
Then I will bring you back;  
You shall stand before Me;  
If you take out the precious from the vile,  
You shall be as My mouth.  
Let them return to you,  
But you must not return to them.  
20 And I will make you to this people a fortified bronze wall;  
And they will fight against you,  
But they shall not prevail against you;  
**For I am with you to save you**  
And deliver you," says the LORD.  
21 "I will deliver you from the hand of the wicked,  
And I will redeem you from the grip of the terrible."*

**Jeremiah 23:5-6** - *"Behold, the days are coming," says the LORD,  
"That I will raise to David a Branch of righteousness;  
A King shall reign and prosper,  
And execute judgment and righteousness in the earth.  
6 **In His days Judah will be saved,**  
And Israel will dwell safely;  
Now this is His name by which He will be called: **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.***

NOTES – Salvation will come from the David descending from David – this one will show God's righteousness to save "in the earth" (v 5).

**Jeremiah 30:9-11** - *But they shall serve the LORD their God,  
And David their king,  
Whom I will raise up for them.  
10 "Therefore do not fear, O My servant Jacob,' says the LORD,  
'Nor be dismayed, O Israel;  
**For behold, I will save you from afar,**  
And your seed from the land of their captivity.  
Jacob shall return, have rest and be quiet,  
And no one shall make him afraid.  
11 For I am with you,' says the LORD, 'to save you;  
Though I make a full end of all nations where I have scattered you,  
Yet I will not make a complete end of you.  
But I will correct you in justice,  
And will not let you go altogether unpunished.'*

**Jeremiah 33:14-18** - *Behold, the days are coming,' says the LORD, 'that I will perform that good thing  
which I have promised to the house of Israel and to the house of Judah:*

*15 'In those days and at that time  
I will cause to grow up to David  
A Branch of righteousness;  
He shall execute judgment and righteousness in the earth.  
16 **In those days Judah will be saved,***

*And Jerusalem will dwell safely.*

*And this is the name by which she will be called: THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.'*

*17 "For thus says the LORD: 'David shall never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel; 18 nor shall the priests, the Levites, lack a man to offer burnt offerings before Me, to [a]kindle grain offerings, and to sacrifice continually.' "*

NOTES – so in ch 23 the Davidic “Branch” is called the “the Lord our Righteousness” but here Jerusalem is given that name. Putting this together Jerusalem is “righteousness” as the Branch is “righteousness.”

**Jeremiah 42:11-12** - *Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid; do not be afraid of him,' says the LORD, 'for I am with you, to save you and deliver you from his hand. 12 And I will show you mercy, that he may have mercy on you and cause you to return to your own land.'*

NOTES - So here “to save” is to deliver Israel from exile in Babylon and return them to the land.

**Jeremiah 46:27-28** - *But do not fear, O My servant Jacob,*

*And do not be dismayed, O Israel!*

***For behold, I will save you from afar,***

*And your offspring from the land of their captivity;*

*Jacob shall return, have rest and be at ease;*

*No one shall make him afraid.*

*28 Do not fear, O Jacob My servant," says the LORD,*

*"For I am with you;*

*For I will make a complete end of all the nations*

*To which I have driven you,*

*But I will not make a complete end of you.*

*I will rightly correct you,*

*For I will not leave you wholly unpunished."*

NOTES – Again, to “save” here is for Israel to be released from exile and returned to have rest in the land.

**Lamentations 3:25-27** - *The LORD is good to those who wait for Him,*

*To the soul who seeks Him.*

*26 It is good that one should hope and wait quietly*

***For the salvation of the LORD.***

*27 It is good for a man to bear*

*The yoke in his youth.*

**Ezekiel 34:22-24** - *therefore I will save My flock, and they shall no longer be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep. 23 I will establish one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them—My servant David. He shall feed them and be their shepherd. 24 And I, the LORD, will be their God, and My servant David a prince among them; I, the LORD, have spoken.*

NOTES - So saving here involves putting David over them . . . a “David” who is a faithful prince to feed and shepherd his people.

**Hosea 1:6-7** - *"Call her name Lo-Ruhamah,*

*For I will no longer have mercy on the house of Israel,*

*But I will utterly take them away.*

*<sup>7</sup> Yet I will have mercy on the house of Judah,  
Will save them by the LORD their God,  
And will not save them by bow,  
Nor by sword or battle,  
By horses or horsemen."*

NOTES – Peter alludes to this in I Peter 2:10 to describe the Jew plus Gentile church.

**Hosea 13:4-6** - *"Yet I am the LORD your God  
Ever since the land of Egypt,  
And you shall know no God but Me;  
For there is no savior besides Me.  
<sup>5</sup> I knew you in the wilderness,  
In the land of great drought.  
<sup>6</sup> When they had pasture, they were filled;  
They were filled and their heart was exalted;  
Therefore they forgot Me.*

Wright, p 44 – "Our Christianity is the response we make, in faith and life, to the saving acts of God. Salvation belongs to God. It is not manipulated out of him by our religious activity, as if somehow we could participate in saving ourselves."

**Joel 2:28-32** - *"And it shall come to pass afterward  
That I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh;  
Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,  
Your old men shall dream dreams,  
Your young men shall see visions.  
<sup>29</sup> And also on My menservants and on My maidservants  
I will pour out My Spirit in those days.  
<sup>30</sup> "And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth:  
Blood and fire and pillars of smoke.  
<sup>31</sup> The sun shall be turned into darkness,  
And the moon into blood,  
Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD.  
<sup>32</sup> And it shall come to pass  
That whoever calls on the name of the LORD  
**Shall be saved.**  
For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be [m]deliverance,  
As the LORD has said,  
Among the remnant whom the LORD calls.*

NOTES – So part of God's people being "saved" will be the pouring out of the Spirit. On the day of Pentecost Peter quotes this to explain what is taking place through the crucified and Risen King Jesus (Acts 2:16-21). Paul quotes Joel 2:32 in Romans 10:13.

**Jonah 2:8-10** - *"Those who regard worthless idols  
Forsake their own Mercy.  
<sup>9</sup> But I will sacrifice to You  
With the voice of thanksgiving;  
I will pay what I have vowed.  
**Salvation is of the LORD."***

*<sup>10</sup> So the LORD spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah onto dry land.*

**Micah 7:7-9** - *Therefore I will look to the LORD;*

***I will wait for the God of my salvation;***

*My God will hear me.*

*<sup>8</sup> Do not rejoice over me, my enemy;*

*When I fall, I will arise;*

*When I sit in darkness,*

*The LORD will be a light to me.*

*<sup>9</sup> I will bear the indignation of the LORD,*

*Because I have sinned against Him,*

*Until He pleads my case*

*And executes justice for me.*

*He will bring me forth to the light;*

*I will see His righteousness.*

NOTES – God’s salvation here includes forgiveness which is also seeing “His righteousness” (v 9)

**Habakkuk 3:6-8** - *He stood and measured the earth;*

*He looked and startled the nations.*

*And the everlasting mountains were scattered,*

*The perpetual hills bowed.*

*His ways are everlasting.*

*<sup>7</sup> I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction;*

*The curtains of the land of Midian trembled.*

*<sup>8</sup> O LORD, were You displeased with the rivers,*

*Was Your anger against the rivers,*

*Was Your wrath against the sea,*

*That You rode on Your horses,*

***Your chariots of salvation?***

NOTES - The chariots of salvation are the means by which God judges the nations

**Habakkuk 3:12-13** - *You marched through the land in indignation;*

*You trampled the nations in anger.*

***<sup>13</sup> You went forth for the salvation of Your people,***

***For salvation with Your Anointed.***

*You struck the head from the house of the wicked,*

*By laying bare from foundation to neck.*

**Habakkuk 3:17-19** - *Though the fig tree may not blossom,*

*Nor fruit be on the vines;*

*Though the labor of the olive may fail,*

*And the fields yield no food;*

*Though the flock may be cut off from the fold,*

*And there be no herd in the stalls—*

*<sup>18</sup> Yet I will rejoice in the LORD,*

***I will joy in the God of my salvation.***

**Zephaniah 3:15-17** - *The LORD has taken away your judgments,  
He has cast out your enemy.*

*The King of Israel, the LORD, is in your midst;  
You shall see disaster no more.*

*<sup>16</sup> In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem:*

*“Do not fear;*

*Zion, let not your hands be weak.*

*<sup>17</sup> The LORD your God in your midst,*

***The Mighty One, will save;***

*He will rejoice over you with gladness,*

*He will quiet you with His love,*

*He will rejoice over you with singing.”*

**Zechariah 10:6** - *“I will strengthen the house of Judah,  
And I will save the house of Joseph.*

*I will bring them back,*

*Because I have mercy on them.*

*They shall be as though I had not cast them aside;*

*For I am the LORD their God,*

*And I will hear them.*

**Zechariah 8:12-13** - *‘For the seed shall be prosperous,*

*The vine shall give its fruit,*

*The ground shall give her increase,*

*And the heavens shall give their dew—*

*I will cause the remnant of this people*

*To possess all these.*

*<sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass*

*That just as you were a curse among the nations,*

*O house of Judah and house of Israel,*

***So I will save you, and you shall be a blessing.***

*Do not fear,*

*Let your hands be strong.’*

**Zechariah 9:9-10** - *“Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion!*

*Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem!*

*Behold, your King is coming to you;*

***He is just and having salvation,***

*Lowly and riding on a donkey,*

*A colt, the foal of a donkey.*

*<sup>10</sup> I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim*

*And the horse from Jerusalem;*

*The battle bow shall be cut off.*

*He shall speak peace to the nations;*

*His dominion shall be ‘from sea to sea,*

*And from the River to the ends of the earth.’*

NOTES – 1) So the “salvation” this King has includes establishing God’s dominion over all the earth;

2) Matthew says v 9 is being fulfilled when Jesus comes into Jerusalem the week of his death (Matthew 21:5).

**Matthew 1:17-22** - *So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations, from David until the captivity in Babylon are fourteen generations, and from the captivity in Babylon until the Christ are fourteen generations. <sup>18</sup> Now the birth of Jesus Christ was as follows: After His mother Mary was betrothed to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Spirit. <sup>19</sup> Then Joseph her husband, being <sup>[a]</sup>a just man, and not wanting to make her a public example, was minded to put her away secretly. <sup>20</sup> But while he thought about these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Mary your wife, for that which is <sup>[a]</sup>conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. <sup>21</sup> And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name <sup>[b]</sup>JESUS, **for He will save His people from their sins.**" <sup>22</sup> So all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying: <sup>23</sup> "Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and bear a Son, and they shall call His name Immanuel," which is translated, "God with us."*

NOTES – The geneology of 1:1-17 is structured to stress the need and expectation for Israel to be released from their captivity in Babylon or “exile.” This frames up the forgiveness of sins (v 21) as the crucial aspect of being released. Applied more broadly to 1:1-17: when Israel is saved “from their sins” God’s promises to Abraham and David are going to be fulfilled. Wright, p 72 – “Salvation is not just a doctrine we believe in, or a condition we find ourselves in. *Salvation is a story we participate in* – the story of what God initiated through Abraham and accomplished through Christ.”

**Matthew 10:22** - *“Now brother will deliver up brother to death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death. <sup>22</sup> And you will be hated by all for My name’s sake. **But he who endures to the end will be saved.**”*

**Matthew 19:16-30** - *Now behold, one came and said to Him, “Good Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?” <sup>17</sup> So He said to him, <sup>[a]</sup>“Why do you call Me good? No one is good but One, that is, God. But if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments.” <sup>18</sup> He said to Him, “Which ones?” Jesus said, “‘You shall not murder,’ ‘You shall not commit adultery,’ ‘You shall not steal,’ ‘You shall not bear false witness,’ <sup>19</sup> ‘Honor your father and your mother,’ and, ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’” <sup>20</sup> The young man said to Him, “All these things I have kept from my youth. What do I still lack?” <sup>21</sup> Jesus said to him, “If you want to be perfect, go, sell what you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me.” <sup>22</sup> But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions.*

<sup>23</sup> Then Jesus said to His disciples, “Assuredly, I say to you that it is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven. <sup>24</sup> And again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.” <sup>25</sup> When His disciples heard it, they were greatly astonished, saying, **“Who then can be saved?”** <sup>26</sup> But Jesus looked at them and said to them, “With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.” <sup>27</sup> Then Peter answered and said to Him, “See, we have left all and followed You. Therefore what shall we have?” <sup>28</sup> So Jesus said to them, “Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the son of man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. <sup>29</sup> And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for My name’s sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and inherit eternal life. <sup>30</sup> But many who are first will be last, and the last first.

NOTES – 1) See that “eternal life” (v 16), “the kingdom of God” (v 24), “saved” (v 25), and “the regeneration” (v 28) are all tied together here in Matthew’s account and in Jesus’ use. At the heart of all of this is a great work of God (v 26) by which men are transformed to do a radical doing of

God's law (vv 16-22). 2) "son of man" (v 28) is a reference to the figure in Daniel 7:1-14 who will defeat all the empires that stand against God and his people. 3) "Regeneration" (v 28) is most likely a reference to Ezek 36 and 37 where Israel is renewed and resurrected.

**Mark 8:31-35** - *And He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. <sup>32</sup> He spoke this word openly. Then Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him. <sup>33</sup> But when He had turned around and looked at His disciples, He rebuked Peter, saying, "Get behind Me, Satan! For you are not mindful of the things of God, but the things of men." <sup>34</sup> When He had called the people to Himself, with His disciples also, He said to them, "Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. <sup>35</sup> **For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake and the gospel's will save it.***

NOTES – The "son of man" (see v 31 and note on passage above) was expected to establish God's rule and the rule of Israel over the nations, but that he would be killed before rising again was not expected, and that he would call his followers to participate in his rule by laying down their own lives was definitely not expected or welcomed.

**Luke 1:46-55** - *And Mary said:*

*"My soul magnifies the Lord,  
<sup>47</sup> **And my spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior.**  
<sup>48</sup> For He has regarded the lowly state of His maidservant;  
For behold, henceforth all generations will call me blessed.  
<sup>49</sup> For He who is mighty has done great things for me,  
And holy is His name.  
<sup>50</sup> And His mercy is on those who fear Him  
From generation to generation.  
<sup>51</sup> He has shown strength with His arm;  
He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.  
<sup>52</sup> He has put down the mighty from their thrones,  
And exalted the lowly.  
<sup>53</sup> He has filled the hungry with good things,  
And the rich He has sent away empty.  
<sup>54</sup> He has helped His servant Israel,  
In remembrance of His mercy,  
<sup>55</sup> As He spoke to our fathers,  
To Abraham and to his seed forever."*

NOTES – God the "Savior" fulfills His promises to Abraham and his seed by bringing down the proud and lifting up the humble.

**Luke 1:67-79** - *Now his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying:*

*<sup>68</sup> "Blessed is the Lord God of Israel,  
For He has visited and redeemed His people,  
<sup>69</sup> **And has raised up a horn of salvation for us**  
In the house of His servant David,  
<sup>70</sup> As He spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets,*

Who have been since the world began,  
71 **That we should be saved from our enemies**  
And from the hand of all who hate us,  
72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers  
And to remember His holy covenant,  
73 The oath which He swore to our father Abraham:  
74 To grant us that we,  
Being delivered from the hand of our enemies,  
Might serve Him without fear,  
75 In holiness and righteousness before Him all the days of our life.  
76 "And you, child, will be called the prophet of the Highest;  
For you will go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways,  
77 **To give knowledge of salvation to His people**  
By the remission of their sins,  
78 Through the tender mercy of our God,  
With which the Dayspring from on high has visited us;  
79 To give light to those who sit in darkness and the shadow of death,  
To guide our feet into the way of peace."

Wright, p 57 – "Salvation, then, belongs to the covenantal God – not just to this God, but to the God of *this people* and their history. Biblical salvation has to be understood in the context of God's covenantal relationship to his people, Old and New Testament. Salvation in the bible is not something just dropped from heaven as a timeless benefit. It is rooted in the story of the Bible, and particularly in the story of the covenant relationship between God and his people – which began right back in the OT."

**Luke 2:8-12** - *Now there were in the same country shepherds living out in the fields, keeping watch over their flock by night. 9 And behold, an angel of the Lord stood before them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were greatly afraid. 10 Then the angel said to them, "Do not be afraid, for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which will be to all people. 11 For there is born to you this day in the city of David a Savior, who is Christ the Lord. 12 And this will be the sign to you: You will find a Babe wrapped in swaddling cloths, lying in a manger."*

**Luke 2:27-35** - *So he came by the Spirit into the temple. And when the parents brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him according to the custom of the law, 28 he took Him up in his arms and blessed God and said:*

29 "Lord, now You are letting Your servant depart in peace,  
According to Your word;

30 **For my eyes have seen Your salvation**

31 Which You have prepared before the face of all peoples,

32 A light to bring revelation to the Gentiles,  
And the glory of Your people Israel."

33 And Joseph and His mother marveled at those things which were spoken of Him. 34 Then Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary His mother, "Behold, this Child is destined for the fall and rising of many in Israel, and for a sign which will be spoken against 35 (yes, a sword will pierce through your own soul also), that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed."

NOTES – This child would bring God’s salvation to Gentiles and to Israel (vv 30-32). This salvation would sort out the hearts of Israelites and would involve some sort of pain for Mary (v 34-35).

**Luke 3:3-8** - *And he went into all the region around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the remission of sins, <sup>4</sup> as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying:*

*“The voice of one crying in the wilderness:*

*‘Prepare the way of the LORD;*

*Make His paths straight.*

*<sup>5</sup> Every valley shall be filled*

*And every mountain and hill brought low;*

*The crooked places shall be made straight*

*And the rough ways smooth;*

***<sup>6</sup> And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.’ ”** [Isaiah 40:3-5; with v 5 modified]*

*<sup>7</sup> Then he said to the multitudes that came out to be baptized by him, “Brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? <sup>8</sup> Therefore bear fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones. <sup>9</sup> And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.” <sup>10</sup> So the people asked him, saying, “What shall we do then?” <sup>11</sup> He answered and said to them, “He who has two tunics, let him give to him who has none; and he who has food, let him do likewise.” <sup>12</sup> Then tax collectors also came to be baptized, and said to him, “Teacher, what shall we do?” <sup>13</sup> And he said to them, “Collect no more than what is appointed for you.” <sup>14</sup> Likewise the soldiers asked him, saying, “And what shall we do?” So he said to them, “Do not intimidate anyone or accuse falsely, and be content with your wages.*

NOTES – John’s baptism means the fulfillment of the promises in Isaiah 40 and this fulfillment will include remission of sins (v 3) and the fruits of repentance (v 8). John also implies a bringing of life to those outside of Israel and their inclusion as “children to Abraham” (v 8). In vv 10-14 John gives specific actions that reflect the repentance that accompanies salvation.

**Luke 7:44-50** - *Then He turned to the woman and said to Simon, “Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you gave Me no water for My feet, but she has washed My feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head. <sup>45</sup> You gave Me no kiss, but this woman has not ceased to kiss My feet since the time I came in. <sup>46</sup> You did not anoint My head with oil, but this woman has anointed My feet with fragrant oil. <sup>47</sup> Therefore I say to you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little.”*

*<sup>48</sup> Then He said to her, “Your sins are forgiven.” <sup>49</sup> And those who sat at the table with Him began to say to themselves, “Who is this who even forgives sins?” <sup>50</sup> Then He said to the woman, “**Your faith has saved you. Go in peace.**”*

**Luke 9:53-56** - *But they did not receive Him, because His face was set for the journey to Jerusalem. <sup>54</sup> And when His disciples James and John saw this, they said, “Lord, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, just as Elijah did?” <sup>55</sup> But He turned and rebuked them, and said, “You do not know what manner of spirit you are of. <sup>56</sup> **For the Son of Man did not come to destroy men’s lives but to save them.**” And they went to another village.*

**Luke 8:11-15** - *“Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. <sup>12</sup> Those by the wayside are the ones who hear; then the devil comes and takes away the word out of their hearts, **lest they should believe and be saved.** <sup>13</sup> But the ones on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of temptation fall away. <sup>14</sup> Now the ones that fell among thorns are those who, when they have heard, go out and are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity. <sup>15</sup> But the ones that fell on the good ground are those who, having heard the word with a noble and good heart, keep it and bear fruit with patience.*

NOTES – The only ones that show they believe and are saved are those who “bear fruit with patience” or bear fruit all the way to the end. The “word of God” (v 11) that is being spread here is most likely a reference to the “word” described in Isaiah 55:10-11 which restores Israel to life.

**Luke 13:22-30** - *And He went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. <sup>23</sup> Then one said to Him, **“Lord, are there few who are saved?”***

*And He said to them, <sup>24</sup> “Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able. <sup>25</sup> When once the Master of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock at the door, saying, ‘Lord, Lord, open for us,’ and He will answer and say to you, ‘I do not know you, where you are from,’ <sup>26</sup> then you will begin to say, ‘We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.’ <sup>27</sup> But He will say, ‘I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity.’ <sup>28</sup> There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and yourselves thrust out. <sup>29</sup> They will come from the east and the west, from the north and the south, and sit down in the kingdom of God. <sup>30</sup> And indeed there are last who will be first, and there are first who will be last.”*

**Luke 19:8-10** - *Then Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, “Look, Lord, I give half of my goods to the poor; and if I have taken anything from anyone by false accusation, I restore fourfold.”*

<sup>9</sup> *And Jesus said to him, **“Today salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham; <sup>10</sup> for the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost.”***

NOTES – Zacchaeus’ obedience to the law is a sign of “salvation” and being a “son of Abraham.” See Luke 3:8-14 for further description of the works that accompany being a son of Abraham.

Wright, p 29 – “Zacchaeus demonstrated his repentance through a combination of returning to the standards of the law (restoring fourfold what he had stolen – as prescribed in Ex 22:1) and going way beyond the law into the realms of kingdom generosity (giving half his goods to the poor) – an action by which he moved spontaneously in the direction that the rich young man had refused to go.” (See Matt 19:16-25).

**John 3:14-17** - *And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, <sup>15</sup> that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life. <sup>16</sup> For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. <sup>17</sup> For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, **but that the world through Him might be saved.***

NOTES – “Eternal” or “everlasting life” in John’s gospel is the life of God that is possessed now (John 10:10) and will be made more full in the future. See Psalm 90 for a helpful description of such life.

**John 4:19-26 . . . 39-42** - *The woman said to Him, "Sir, I perceive that You are a prophet. <sup>20</sup> Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, and you Jews say that in Jerusalem is the place where one ought to worship." <sup>21</sup> Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, worship the Father. <sup>22</sup> You worship what you do not know; we know what we worship, **for salvation is of the Jews.** <sup>23</sup> But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. <sup>24</sup> God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth." <sup>25</sup> The woman said to Him, "I know that Messiah is coming" (who is called Christ). "When He comes, He will tell us all things." <sup>26</sup> Jesus said to her, "I who speak to you am He." . . .*

*. . . 39 - And many of the Samaritans of that city believed in Him because of the word of the woman who testified, "He told me all that I ever did." <sup>40</sup> So when the Samaritans had come to Him, they urged Him to stay with them; and He stayed there two days. <sup>41</sup> And many more believed because of His own word. <sup>42</sup> Then they said to the woman, "Now we believe, not because of what you said, for we ourselves have heard Him and we know that **this is indeed the Christ, the Savior of the world.**"*

NOTES – The OT background here is Ezekiel 47:1-12, which has as its background Psalm 46 and probably the rivers that are mentioned in the Garden of Eden that waters the garden and then flowed out into the world (Gen 2:10-14). This promise was given to the Jews ("for salvation is of the Jews" – v 22) but the promise included a river of living water that brought life to those who were formerly dead, which is why the woman will say this is the Christ, "the Savior of the world" (v 42). The salvation described here seems to bring forgiveness, renewal, and a new identity and purpose for this woman.

**John 5:31-35** - *"If I bear witness of Myself, My witness is not true. <sup>32</sup> There is another who bears witness of Me, and I know that the witness which He witnesses of Me is true. <sup>33</sup> You have sent to John, and he has borne witness to the truth. <sup>34</sup> Yet I do not receive testimony from man, **but I say these things that you may be saved.** <sup>35</sup> He was the burning and shining lamp, and you were willing for a time to rejoice in his light.*

**John 10:7-10** - *Then Jesus said to them again, "Most assuredly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. <sup>8</sup> All who ever came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them. <sup>9</sup> I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, **he will be saved,** and will go in and out and find pasture. <sup>10</sup> The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.*

NOTES – "Sheep" and "pasture" here is referencing OT promises that God would come and restore His sheep through a faithful Davidic King – see Ezek 34, 36; Psalm 100:3

**Acts 2:21** - *And it shall come to pass  
That whoever calls on the name of the LORD  
**Shall be saved.**' [Joel 2:32]*

**Acts 2:40** - *And with many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying, "**Be saved from this perverse generation.**"*

**Acts 2:46-47** - *So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, <sup>47</sup> praising God and having favor with all the people. **And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.***

**Acts 4:8-12** - Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, “Rulers of the people and elders of Israel: <sup>9</sup>If we this day are judged for a good deed done to a helpless man, by what means he has been made well, <sup>10</sup>let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole. <sup>11</sup>This is the ‘stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone.’ [Psalm 118:22]. <sup>12</sup>**Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.”**

NOTES – Psalm 118, referenced here as being fulfilled in the death of Jesus, is describing a faithful Israelite who is vindicated by God and then leads Israel to being renewed in the presence of God.

**Acts 5:30-32** - The God of our fathers raised up Jesus whom you murdered by hanging on a tree. <sup>31</sup>**Him God has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.** <sup>32</sup>And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey Him.”

NOTES – “Prince” refers to the OT hope of a royal Prince who will free and rule Israel, making them a victorious and righteous people (see, for instance, Psalm 20, 21, then Psalm 72).

**Acts 11:13-14** - And he told us how he had seen an angel standing in his house, who said to him, ‘Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon whose surname is Peter, <sup>14</sup>**who will tell you words by which you and all your household will be saved.**’

**Acts 13:22-26 . . . 44-48** - And when He had removed him, He raised up for them David as king, to whom also He gave testimony and said, ‘I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after My own heart, who will do all My will.’ <sup>23</sup>From this man’s seed, according to the promise, **God raised up for Israel a Savior—Jesus—** <sup>24</sup>after John had first preached, before His coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. <sup>25</sup>And as John was finishing his course, he said, ‘Who do you think I am? I am not He. But behold, there comes One after me, the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.’ <sup>26</sup>“Men and brethren, sons of the family of Abraham, and those among you who fear God, **to you the word of this salvation has been sent . . .**

<sup>44</sup> - On the next Sabbath almost the whole city came together to hear the word of God. <sup>45</sup>But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy; and contradicting and blaspheming, they opposed the things spoken by Paul. <sup>46</sup>Then Paul and Barnabas grew bold and said, “It was necessary that the word of God should be spoken to you first; but since you reject it, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles. <sup>47</sup>For so the Lord has commanded us:

‘I have set you as a light to the Gentiles,  
**That you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.’**” [Isaiah 49:6]

<sup>48</sup>Now when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad and glorified the word of the Lord. And as many as had been appointed to eternal life believed.

NOTES – The reason we use the phrase “Jew plus Gentile” is because not only is the church now composed of both, but Paul’s habit is to go to the Jews first and then Gentiles upon the refusal of the Jews. As Gentiles we must always be humbled by the fact that we are in God’s grace brought into the blessing of the covenant with Israel

**Acts 15:1 . . . 6-11** - And certain men came down from Judea and taught the brethren, “Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses, **you cannot be saved.**” . . .

6 - Now the apostles and elders came together to consider this matter. <sup>7</sup> And when there had been much dispute, Peter rose up and said to them: "Men and brethren, you know that a good while ago God chose among us, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel and believe. <sup>8</sup> So God, who knows the heart, acknowledged them by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us, <sup>9</sup> and made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. <sup>10</sup> Now therefore, why do you test God by putting a yoke on the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? <sup>11</sup> **But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved in the same manner as they.**"

NOTES – The "yoke" here (v 10) is the old covenant law that eventually led to Israel being under a curse because of their unwillingness to obey (see vs 1 also). The Jews needed salvation from that curse just like Gentiles needed salvation from their idolatries; a salvation that would bring forgiveness and the power to walk with God.

**Acts 16:16-18** - Now it happened, as we went to prayer, that a certain slave girl possessed with a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters much profit by fortune-telling. <sup>17</sup> This girl followed Paul and us, and cried out, saying, "These men are the servants of the Most High God, **who proclaim to us the way of salvation.**" <sup>18</sup> And this she did for many days.

**Acts 16:29-34** - Then he called for a light, ran in, and fell down trembling before Paul and Silas. <sup>30</sup> And he brought them out and said, "**Sirs, what must I do to be saved?**" <sup>31</sup> So they said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, **and you will be saved**, you and your household." <sup>32</sup> Then they spoke the word of the Lord to him and to all who were in his house. <sup>33</sup> And he took them the same hour of the night and washed their stripes. And immediately he and all his family were baptized. <sup>34</sup> Now when he had brought them into his house, he set food before them; and he rejoiced, having believed in God with all his household.

NOTES – God claims households in his saving work.

**Acts 28:23-31** - So when they had appointed him a day, many came to him at his lodging, to whom he explained and solemnly testified of the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus from both the Law of Moses and the Prophets, from morning till evening. <sup>24</sup> And some were persuaded by the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved. <sup>25</sup> So when they did not agree among themselves, they departed after Paul had said one word: "The Holy Spirit spoke rightly through Isaiah the prophet to our fathers, <sup>26</sup> saying,

'Go to this people and say:  
"Hearing you will hear, and shall not understand;  
And seeing you will see, and not perceive;  
<sup>27</sup> For the hearts of this people have grown dull.  
Their ears are hard of hearing,  
And their eyes they have closed,  
Lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears,  
Lest they should understand with their hearts and turn,  
So that I should heal them.'" ' [Isaiah 6:10]

<sup>28</sup> "Therefore let it be known to you **that the salvation of God** has been sent to the Gentiles, and they will hear it!" <sup>29</sup> And when he had said these words, the Jews departed and had a great dispute among themselves.

<sup>30</sup> Then Paul dwelt two whole years in his own rented house, and received all who came to him, <sup>31</sup> preaching the kingdom of God and teaching the things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ with all confidence, no one forbidding him.

NOTES – The “salvation of God” that Paul is preaching to the Jews then the Gentiles is the one about the “kingdom of God” (vv 23, 31). The message about the “kingdom of God” is the message regarding how God Kingship is known and spread.

**Romans 1:16-18** - *For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the **power of God to salvation for everyone who believes**, for the Jew first and also for the Greek. <sup>17</sup> For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, “The just shall live by faith.” [Habakkuk 2:4]. <sup>18</sup> For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness*

NOTES – 1) “Jew first” (v 16) explains Paul’s practice seen throughout Acts of going to the Jews first. 2) Recall the constant emphasis in the prophets -particularly Isaiah and Jeremiah – of relating God’s salvation to God’s righteousness. 3) Hab 2:4 is showing that “just” or faithful ones are those who wait upon God to bring victory, righteousness, and justice. 4) Vs 18 leads right into a description of the mess that human sin brings in God’s creation.

**Romans 5:8-11** - *But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. <sup>9</sup> Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, **we shall be saved from wrath through Him**. <sup>10</sup> For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, **we shall be saved by His life**. <sup>11</sup> And not only that, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.*

NOTES – “Saved by His life” is more fully explained in Romans 6-8 which shows how Jesus’ death and resurrection life lead to us walking in radical obedience to God and becoming those who keep the law from the heart.

**Romans 8:23-30** - *Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body. <sup>24</sup> **For we were saved in this hope**, but hope that is seen is not hope; for why does one still hope for what he sees? <sup>25</sup> But if we hope for what we do not see, we eagerly wait for it with perseverance.*

<sup>26</sup> Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit Himself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. <sup>27</sup> Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

<sup>28</sup> And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose. <sup>29</sup> For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren. <sup>30</sup> Moreover whom He predestined, these He also called; whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.

NOTES – “Saved” is here described as us being made holy – “glorified” – by the work of the Father, Son, and Spirit – so that we might righteously reign over God’s creation. This is happening now and will one day be completed when we have resurrection bodies (v 23). All of this leads to a striving

and groaning to be made able to righteously reign and rule. The creation rejoicing in this recalls Psalms like Psalm 98 and passage in Isaiah showing creation rejoicing at the restoration of humanity.

**Romans 9:25-28** - *As He says also in Hosea:*

*"I will call them My people, who were not My people,  
And her beloved, who was not beloved." [Hosea 2:23]*

<sup>26</sup> *"And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them,  
'You are not My people,' There they shall be called sons of the living God." [Hosea 1:10]*

<sup>27</sup> *Isaiah also cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, **The remnant will be saved.***

<sup>28</sup> *For He will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness,  
Because the LORD will make a short work upon the earth." [Isaiah 10:22-23]*

**Romans 10:1-15** - *Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is **that they may be saved.*** <sup>2</sup> *For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.* <sup>3</sup> *For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God.* <sup>4</sup> *For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.*

<sup>5</sup> *For Moses writes about the righteousness which is of the law, "The man who does those things shall live by them." [Leviticus 18:5]* <sup>6</sup> *But the righteousness of faith speaks in this way, "Do not say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?' " (that is, to bring Christ down from above) <sup>7</sup> or, " 'Who will descend into the abyss?' " (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead).* <sup>8</sup> *But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart" [Deut 30:12-14] (that is, the word of faith which we preach): <sup>9</sup> that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, **you will be saved.*** <sup>10</sup> *For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is **made unto salvation.*** <sup>11</sup> *For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame." <sup>12</sup> For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him. <sup>13</sup> **For "whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved."** [Joel 2:32]. <sup>14</sup> *How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? <sup>15</sup> And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written: "How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the gospel of peace, Who bring glad tidings of good things!" [Isaiah 52:7]**

NOTES – All the OT passages being referred to provide the backdrop of what God has done in Christ to save Jew and Gentile, and what is the point of that "salvation." If you take time to research all these you will see that it is to establish a holy and obedient people through which God's Kingship will be established and spread to the nations.

**Romans 11:11-12** - *I say then, have they stumbled that they should fall? Certainly not! But through their fall, to provoke them to jealousy, **salvation has come to the Gentiles.*** <sup>12</sup> *Now if their fall is riches for the world, and their failure riches for the Gentiles, how much more their fullness!*

**Romans 11:25-27** - *For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. <sup>26</sup> **And so all Israel will be saved,** as it is written:*

*“The Deliverer will come out of Zion,  
And He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob;  
27 For this is My covenant with them,  
When I take away their sins.” [Isaiah 59:20-21]*

**Romans 13:10-14** - *Love does no harm to a neighbor; therefore love is the fulfillment of the law. 11 And do this, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep; **for now our salvation is nearer than when we first believed.** 12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand. Therefore let us cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. 13 Let us walk properly, as in the day, not in revelry and drunkenness, not in lewdness and lust, not in strife and envy. 14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to fulfill its lusts.*

NOTES – Fulfilling the law (v 10; described further in v 12-13) is at the heart of the work of “salvation.” This fulfilling of the law is done through “putting on the Lord Jesus Christ.”

**1 Corinthians 1:18-25** - *For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, **but to us who are being saved** it is the power of God. 19 For it is written:*

*“I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,  
And bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.” [Isaiah 29:14]*

*20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? 21 For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the **foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe.** 22 For Jews request a sign, and Greeks seek after wisdom; 23 but we preach Christ crucified, to the Jews a stumbling block and to the Greeks foolishness, 24 but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. 25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.*

**1 Corinthians 3:11-17** - *For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one’s work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one’s work, of what sort it is. 14 If anyone’s work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. 15 If anyone’s work is burned, he will suffer loss; **but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.***

*16 Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? 17 If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are.*

NOTES – So those who are “saved” are now the temple of God.

**1 Corinthians 5:4-5** - *In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when you are gathered together, along with my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, **that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.***

**1 Corinthians 9:19-23** - *For though I am free from all men, I have made myself a servant to all, that I might win the more; 20 and to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might win Jews; to those who are under the law, as under the law, that I might win those who are under the law; 21 to those who*

are without law, as without law (not being without law toward God, but under law toward Christ), that I might win those who are without law; <sup>22</sup> to the weak I became [was weak, that I might win the weak. I have become all things to all men, **that I might by all means save some.** <sup>23</sup> Now this I do for the gospel's sake, that I may be partaker of it with you.

**1 Corinthians 10:31-33** - Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God. <sup>32</sup> Give no offense, either to the Jews or to the Greeks or to the church of God, <sup>33</sup> just as I also please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of many, **that they may be saved.**

**1 Corinthians 15:1-2** - Moreover, brethren, I declare to you the gospel which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, <sup>2</sup> **by which also you are saved**, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. . <sup>3</sup> For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, <sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,

NOTES – So we are “saved” according to what has been revealed in the Scriptures. For Paul, at this point of history, the “Scriptures” are the OT.

**2 Corinthians 1:3-7** - Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, <sup>4</sup> who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God. <sup>5</sup> For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also abounds through Christ. <sup>6</sup> Now if we are afflicted, **it is for your consolation and salvation**, which is effective for enduring the same sufferings which we also suffer. Or if we are comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. <sup>7</sup> And our hope for you is steadfast, because we know that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so also you will partake of the consolation.

**2 Corinthians 2:14-17** - Now thanks be to God who always leads us in triumph in Christ, and through us diffuses the fragrance of His knowledge in every place. <sup>15</sup> For we are to God the fragrance of Christ **among those who are being saved** and among those who are perishing. <sup>16</sup> To the one we are the aroma of death leading to death, and to the other the aroma of life leading to life. And who is sufficient for these things? <sup>17</sup> For we are not, as so many, peddling the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as from God, we speak in the sight of God in Christ.

**2 Corinthians 6:1-2** - We then, as workers together with Him also plead with you not to receive the grace of God in vain. <sup>2</sup> For He says:

*“In an acceptable time I have heard you,  
And in the day of salvation I have helped you.”* [Isaiah 49:8]

*Behold, now is the accepted time; behold, **now is the day of salvation.***

NOTES – Isaiah 49:8 is about the “Servant” Israel (and also implied their King) who will restore Israel and bring light to the Gentiles and then will bring God's rule over the nations.

**2 Corinthians 7:9-10** - Now I rejoice, not that you were made sorry, but that your sorrow led to repentance. For you were made sorry in a godly manner, that you might suffer loss from us in nothing. <sup>10</sup> **For godly sorrow produces repentance leading to salvation**, not to be regretted; but the sorrow of the world produces death.

NOTES – Godly sorry → repentance → salvation

**Ephesians 1:10-14** - *that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth—in Him.* <sup>11</sup> In Him also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestined according to the purpose of Him who works all things according to the counsel of His will, <sup>12</sup> that we who first trusted in Christ should be to the praise of His glory. <sup>13</sup> In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, **the gospel of your salvation**; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, <sup>14</sup> who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

NOTES – Our “salvation” involves God bringing heaven and earth together through Christ – this is our inheritance.

**Ephesians 2:4-12** - *But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,* <sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), <sup>6</sup> and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, <sup>7</sup> that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. <sup>8</sup> **For by grace you have been saved through faith**, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, <sup>9</sup> not of works, lest anyone should boast. <sup>10</sup> For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.

<sup>11</sup> Therefore remember that you, once Gentiles in the flesh—who are called Uncircumcision by what is called the Circumcision made in the flesh by hands— <sup>12</sup> that at that time you were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world. <sup>13</sup> But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ.

**Ephesians 6:14-18** - *Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness, [Isa 59:17]* <sup>15</sup> and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; [Isa 52:7] <sup>16</sup> above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. <sup>17</sup> **And take the helmet of salvation**, [Isa 59:17] and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God; <sup>18</sup> praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints—

NOTES – Paul sees the description of God the Redeemer in Isaiah as being the background for the how the believers now wage spiritual warfare as those who are saved

**Philippians 1:27-30** - *Only let your conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ, so that whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your affairs, that you stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel,* <sup>28</sup> and not in any way terrified by your adversaries, which is to them a proof of perdition, **but to you of salvation, and that from God.** <sup>29</sup> For to you it has been granted on behalf of Christ, not only to believe in Him, but also to suffer for His sake, <sup>30</sup> having the same conflict which you saw in me and now hear is in me.

NOTES – Unity, achieved by Christ and the Spirit in us (see 2:1-4), is the sign of God’s salvation.

**Philippians 2:12-15** - *Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, **work out your own salvation with fear and trembling;*** <sup>13</sup> for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure. <sup>14</sup> Do all things without complaining and disputing, <sup>15</sup> that you may become blameless and harmless, children

of God without fault in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world, <sup>16</sup> holding fast the word of life, so that I may rejoice in the day of Christ that I have not run in vain or labored in vain.

**Philippians 3:20-21** - For our citizenship is in heaven, from which we also **eagerly wait for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ**, <sup>21</sup> who will transform our lowly body that it may be conformed to His glorious body, according to the working by which He is able even to subdue all things to Himself.

NOTES – Part of the work of the “Savior” is to renew our bodies to conformity to His resurrection body. He does this as part of subduing everything else (a reference probably to Psalm 8 and Psalm 110, as well as other passages showing the King ruling all.)

**1 Thessalonians 2:14-16** - For you, brethren, became imitators of the churches of God which are in Judea in Christ Jesus. For you also suffered the same things from your own countrymen, just as they did from the Judeans, <sup>15</sup> who killed both the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they do not please God and are contrary to all men, <sup>16</sup> **forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they may be saved**, so as always to fill up the measure of their sins; but wrath has come upon them to the uttermost.

**1 Thessalonians 5:6-10** - Therefore let us not sleep, as others do, but let us watch and be sober. <sup>7</sup> For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night. <sup>8</sup> But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, **and as a helmet the hope of salvation**. <sup>9</sup> For God did not appoint us to wrath, **but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ**, <sup>10</sup> who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him.

NOTES – Our “salvation” involves living together with the Lord Jesus Christ

**2 Thessalonians 2:13-17** - But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because **God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth**, <sup>14</sup> to which He called you by our gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>15</sup> Therefore, brethren, stand fast and hold the traditions which you were taught, whether by word or our epistle. <sup>16</sup> Now may our Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and our God and Father, who has loved us and given us everlasting consolation and good hope by grace, <sup>17</sup> comfort your hearts and establish you in every good word and work.

NOTES – 1) “Salvation” is obtained in the “gospel” by which we gain the “glory of the Lord Jesus Christ.” 2) This Lord Jesus Christ along with the Father then establishes us in every good word and work by his grace (v 16-17).

**1 Timothy 1:8-17** - Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me His prisoner, but share with me in the sufferings for the gospel according to the power of God, <sup>9</sup> **who has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace which was given to us in Christ Jesus before time began**, <sup>10</sup> but has now been revealed by the appearing of our **Savior Jesus Christ**, who has abolished death and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel, <sup>11</sup> to which I was appointed a preacher, an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles. <sup>12</sup> And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord who has enabled me, because He counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry, <sup>13</sup> although I was formerly a blasphemer, a persecutor, and an insolent man; but I obtained mercy because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. <sup>14</sup> And the grace of our Lord was exceedingly abundant, with faith and love which are in Christ Jesus. <sup>15</sup> This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, **that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am**

**chief.** <sup>16</sup> However, for this reason I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might show all longsuffering, as a pattern to those who are going to believe on Him for everlasting life. <sup>17</sup> Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, to God who alone is wise, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.

**2 Timothy 2:8-13** - Remember that Jesus Christ, of the seed of David, was raised from the dead according to my gospel, <sup>9</sup> for which I suffer trouble as an evildoer, even to the point of chains; but the word of God is not chained. <sup>10</sup> Therefore I endure all things for the sake of the elect, **that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.**

<sup>11</sup> This is a faithful saying:

For if we died with Him,  
We shall also live with Him.

<sup>12</sup> If we endure,  
We shall also reign with Him.

If we deny Him,  
He also will deny us.

<sup>13</sup> If we are faithless,  
He remains faithful;  
He cannot deny Himself.

NOTES – “Salvation” is again linked with “gospel” (v 8). This salvation flows from the descendant and promise to David (v 8) and leads to living and reigning with Christ (vv 11-12) which is “eternal glory.”

**2 Timothy 3:14-16** - But you must continue in the things which you have learned and been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned them, <sup>15</sup> and that from childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures, **which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.** <sup>16</sup> All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, <sup>17</sup> that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

**Titus 2:11-15** - For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, <sup>12</sup> teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age, <sup>13</sup> looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ, <sup>14</sup> who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works. <sup>15</sup> Speak these things, exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no one despise you.

**Titus 3:3-8** - For we ourselves were also once foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful and hating one another. <sup>4</sup> But when the kindness and the love of God our Savior toward man appeared, <sup>5</sup> not by works of righteousness which we have done, **but according to His mercy He saved us,** through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, <sup>6</sup> whom He poured out on us abundantly **through Jesus Christ our Savior,** <sup>7</sup> that having been justified by His grace we should become heirs according to the hope of eternal life. <sup>8</sup> This is a faithful saying, and these things I want you to affirm constantly, that those who have believed in God should be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable to men.

**Hebrews 1:13-14** - But to which of the angels has He ever said:

*“Sit at My right hand,  
Till I make Your enemies Your footstool?” [Psalm 110:1]*

*14 Are they not all ministering spirits sent forth to **minister for those who will inherit salvation?***

NOTES – Jesus uses Psalm 110 to describe his own identity and purpose (Mark 12:35-37). Surely Psalm 110 was included in the discussion in Luke 24:44-47.

**Hebrews 2:1-12-** *Therefore we must give <sup>1a</sup>the more earnest heed to the things we have heard, lest we drift away. <sup>2</sup>For if the word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just reward, <sup>3</sup>how shall we escape **if we neglect so great a salvation**, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by those who heard Him, <sup>4</sup>God also bearing witness both with signs and wonders, with various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to His own will?*

*<sup>5</sup>For He has not put the world to come, of which we speak, in subjection to angels. <sup>6</sup>But one testified in a certain place, saying:*

*“What is man that You are mindful of him,  
Or the son of man that You take care of him?  
<sup>7</sup>You have made him a little lower than the angels;  
You have crowned him with glory and honor,  
<sup>8a</sup>And set him over the works of Your hands.  
<sup>8</sup>You have put all things in subjection under his feet.” [Psalm 8:4-6]*

*For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not put under him. But now we do not yet see all things put under him. <sup>9</sup>But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, that He, by the grace of God, might taste death for everyone.*

*For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the **captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings**. <sup>11</sup>For both He who sanctifies and those who are being sanctified are all of one, for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brethren, <sup>12</sup>saying:*

*“I will declare Your name to My brethren;  
In the midst of the assembly I will sing praise to You.” [Psalm 22:22]*

NOTES – This passage is loaded with “salvation” information: 1) salvation includes Jesus being the fulfillment of Psalm 8 human glory (vv 5-8); 2) Jesus is given this glory as he suffered faithfully (vv 9-10); 3) we are “sanctified” in Jesus’ suffering; 4) salvation includes becoming part of the congregation pictured in Psalm 22 that came about through the one who suffered faithfully (Psalm 22:1-19; see Jesus speaking Psalm 22:1 from the cross).

**Hebrews 5:8-10** - *though He was a Son, yet He learned obedience by the things which He suffered. <sup>9</sup>And having been perfected, **He became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey Him**, <sup>10</sup>called by God as High Priest “according to the order of Melchizedek,” <sup>11</sup>of whom we have much to say, and hard to explain, since you have become dull of hearing.*

**Hebrews 7:23-25** - Also there were many priests, because they were prevented by death from continuing. <sup>24</sup> But He, because He continues forever, has an unchangeable priesthood. <sup>25</sup> **Therefore He is also able to save to the uttermost** those who come to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them.

**Hebrews 9:23-28** - Therefore it was necessary that the copies of the things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. <sup>24</sup> For Christ has not entered the holy places made with hands, which are copies of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; <sup>25</sup> not that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood of another— <sup>26</sup> He then would have had to suffer often since the foundation of the world; but now, once at the end of the ages, He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. <sup>27</sup> And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, <sup>28</sup> so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, **for salvation**.

**James 1:19-27** - So then, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; <sup>20</sup> for the wrath of man does not produce the righteousness of God. <sup>21</sup> Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, **which is able to save your souls**. <sup>22</sup> But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. <sup>23</sup> For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man observing his natural face in a mirror; <sup>24</sup> for he observes himself, goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of man he was. <sup>25</sup> But he who looks into the perfect law of liberty and continues in it, and is not a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this one will be blessed in what he does.

<sup>26</sup> If anyone among you thinks he is religious, and does not bridle his tongue but deceives his own heart, this one's religion is useless. <sup>27</sup> Pure and undefiled religion before God and the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their trouble, and to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

NOTES – The “saving of the soul” (v 21) includes 1) controlling your anger (vv 19-20); 2) laying aside filthiness (v 21); 3) receiving the word and “law of liberty” with meekness and obedience (vv 21-25); 4) obeying the law through bridling our tongues, caring for widows and orphans, and keeping ourselves unspotted from the world.

**James 2:14-17** - What does it profit, my brethren, if someone says he has faith but does not have works? **Can faith save him?** <sup>15</sup> If a brother or sister is naked and destitute of daily food, <sup>16</sup> and one of you says to them, “Depart in peace, be warmed and filled,” but you do not give them the things which are needed for the body, what does it profit? <sup>17</sup> Thus also faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead.

**James 4:11-12** - Do not speak evil of one another, brethren. He who speaks evil of a brother and judges his brother, speaks evil of the law and judges the law. But if you judge the law, you are not a doer of the law but a judge. <sup>12</sup> There is one Lawgiver, **who is able to save and to destroy**. Who are you to judge another?

**James 5:19-20** - Brethren, if anyone among you wanders from the truth, and someone turns him back, <sup>20</sup> let him know that he who turns a sinner from the error of his way **will save a soul from death** and cover a multitude of sins.

**I Peter 1:3-12** - Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, <sup>4</sup> to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in

heaven for you, <sup>5</sup> **who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.**

<sup>6</sup> In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by various trials, <sup>7</sup> that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ, <sup>8</sup> whom having not seen you love. Though now you do not see Him, yet believing, you rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, <sup>9</sup> **receiving the end of your faith—the salvation of your souls.**

<sup>10</sup> **Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully,** who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, <sup>11</sup> searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. <sup>12</sup> To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven—things which angels desire to look into.

NOTES – The salvation “reserved in heaven” (v 4) is not one we go and get but one that is revealed in the return of Jesus Christ (v 7; for support see I Peter 3:22; 5:10-11; see a similar flow of thought in Col 3:1-4 and in Phil 3:20-21). 2) The salvation of your “souls” is one that is thorough and transformative of every part of our life. 3) On vv 10-12 – remember Peter was in the Luke 24:44-47 meeting!

**1 Peter 3:18-22** - For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit, <sup>19</sup> by whom also He went and preached to the spirits in prison, <sup>20</sup> who formerly were disobedient, <sup>21</sup> **when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water.** <sup>22</sup> **There is also an antitype which now saves us—** baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God), through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, <sup>22</sup> who has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers having been made subject to Him.

NOTES – The impact of “saved” and “baptism” is a “good conscience toward God” – in other words a changed obedient life. This is all connected to Jesus’ victory as King and Lord over the “authorities and powers” (v 22).

**1 Peter 4:17-19** - For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God? <sup>18</sup> Now

**“If the righteous one is scarcely saved,  
Where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?”**

<sup>19</sup> Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator.

**2 Peter 1:5-11** - But also for this very reason, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, to virtue knowledge, <sup>6</sup> to knowledge self-control, to self-control perseverance, to perseverance godliness, <sup>7</sup> to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness love. <sup>8</sup> For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus

Christ. <sup>9</sup> For he who lacks these things is shortsighted, even to blindness, and has forgotten that he was cleansed from his old sins.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your call and election sure, for if you do these things you will never stumble; <sup>11</sup> for so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of **our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ**.

NOTES – Our “election” is not confirmed by proper articulation of the doctrine of election / salvation, but is confirmed by ongoing fruit in the “knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ” (vv 5-9). This fruit, after all, is the point of God’s electing grace (see Eph 2:8-10 and many other passages). All God, all Christ, all grace!

**2 Peter 2:4-9** - For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; <sup>5</sup> and did not spare the ancient world, **but saved Noah**, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; <sup>6</sup> and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly; <sup>7</sup> and delivered righteous Lot, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked <sup>8</sup> (for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing their lawless deeds)— <sup>9</sup> then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment,

**2 Peter 3:14-18** - Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, without spot and blameless; <sup>15</sup> and consider that the **longsuffering of our Lord is salvation**—as also our beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you, <sup>16</sup> as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which untaught and unstable people twist to their own destruction, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures. <sup>17</sup> You therefore, beloved, since you know this beforehand, beware lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked; <sup>18</sup> **but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ**.

**Jude 1:1-3** - Jude, a bondservant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, To those who are called, sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ: <sup>2</sup> Mercy, peace, and love be multiplied to you.

<sup>3</sup> Beloved, while I was very diligent to write to you **concerning our common salvation**, I found it necessary to write to you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the saints

**Revelation 7:9-12** - After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, <sup>10</sup> and crying out with a loud voice, saying, “**Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!**” <sup>11</sup> All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, <sup>12</sup> saying:

“Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom,  
Thanksgiving and honor and power and might,  
Be to our God forever and ever. Amen.”

Wright, p 37, 38 – “This text makes clear that those whom John witnesses celebrating salvation know exactly *who* has saved them. ‘Salvation belongs to *our* God’ – by which they mean the God whom we know through the whole journey of the Bible story, from creation to new creation . . . This is the first point we need to understand then. We tend to think of salvation centering on ourselves: We are the ones who need to ‘get saved’; we want to know how to find salvation; we tell others how we found salvation, and how they can too. But from beginning to end, we should remember, salvation is something that belongs to God, not to us. Salvation is God’s property.”

**Revelation 12:10-11** - *Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, “Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. <sup>11</sup> And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death.*

NOTES - So it would appear they overcame BOTH by the blood of the Lamb and the testimony of their faithfulness (V 11). As Jesus often said, “those who endure to the end will be saved.” Of course that endurance is also a work of God.

**Revelation 19:1-2** - *After these things I heard a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, “Alleluia! Salvation and glory and honor and power belong to the Lord our God! <sup>2</sup> For true and righteous are His judgments, because He has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication; and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.”*

**Revelation 21:22-26** - *But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. <sup>23</sup> The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. The Lamb is its light. <sup>24</sup> And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it. <sup>25</sup> Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there). <sup>26</sup> And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it. <sup>27</sup> But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb’s Book of Life.*

## **Appendix B - Scriptures on “Gospel”**

**Matt 4:23** - *And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the **gospel of the kingdom**, and healing all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease among the people.*

Michael Goheen, *The Core of the Christian Faith*, p 26 – “The modern English word ‘gospel’ comes from the Middle English words *god* (good) and *spell* (news). ‘Gospel’ or ‘good news’ translates the NT Greek *euangelion*, from which we get our English words ‘evangelize’ and ‘evangelical.’ *Euangelion* is frequently found in ancient literature to announce the good news of a military victory, political triumph, or even a good price for food at the market!”

Goheen, pg 6 – “When Jesus announces the good news, it is a gospel of the kingdom. Against the backdrop of the OT story, the kingdom was the climax of history when God would return in power and liberate his people and the whole creation from sin, the powers, and the curse, and restore his rule over it. This was the goal toward which the whole OT story had been moving.”

**Matt 9:35** - *Then Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the **gospel of the kingdom**, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.*

NOTES – Most commentators think the background here is Isaiah 35:5-7: Isa 35:5-7 - Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened,

And the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

<sup>6</sup>Then the lame shall leap like a deer,

And the tongue of the dumb sing.

For waters shall burst forth in the wilderness,

And streams in the desert.

<sup>7</sup>The parched ground shall become a pool,

And the thirsty land springs of water;

In the habitation of jackals, where each lay,

*There shall be grass with reeds and rushes.*

**Matt 11:4-5** - *Jesus answered and said to them, “Go and tell John the things which you hear and see: <sup>5</sup>The blind see and the lame walk; the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear; the dead are raised up and the poor have the **gospel** preached to them.*

NOTES – Again, Isaiah 35 is at least part of the background here.

**Matt 24:14** - *And this **gospel of the kingdom** will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come.*

**Matt 26:14** - *Assuredly, I say to you, **wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world**, what this woman has done will also be told as a memorial to her.”*

**Mark 1:1-3** - *The beginning of the **gospel** of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. <sup>2</sup>As it is written in the Prophets: “Behold, I send My messenger before Your face,*

*Who will prepare Your way before You.” [Malachi 3:1]*

<sup>3</sup>*“The voice of one crying in the wilderness:*

*‘Prepare the way of the LORD;*

*Make His paths straight.’ ” [Isaiah 40:3]*

NOTES – the broader context of Malachi 3:1 is about the messenger coming before God who will purify Israel . . . Isaiah 40:1-3 begins this section of Isaiah – Isaiah 40-55 – which is all about how

God will deliver Israel from exile and restore His glory and rule through them being renewed. This would be like a new and greater exodus. Isaiah 40:9 mentions “good tidings” which is an idea that stands behind the NT use of “gospel.”

**Mark 1:14-18** - *Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the **gospel of the kingdom of God**,<sup>15</sup> and saying, “The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the **gospel**.”<sup>16</sup> And as He walked by the Sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen. <sup>17</sup> Then Jesus said to them, “Follow Me, and I will make you become fishers of men.”<sup>18</sup> They immediately left their nets and followed Him.*

Goheen, pf 33 – “Jesus assumes the role of Isaiah’s herald, proclaiming the good news of the coming kingdom (Isa 40:9-10, 52:7-10)l

Goheen, p 30 – “The announcement of the good news demands an urgent and immediate response. Jesus calls those who hear the gospel first to ‘repent and believe’ and then to ‘follow’ him (Mark 1:15-17). The call to *repent and believe* us a summons to all who hear: ‘Turn from all your other loyalties and embrace the presence of God’s rule in me. You may not see the fullness of God’s reign, but you can believe that God’s hearing power is present in me. Give up your old way of life and trust me for a new one.’ This summons is followed by the charge to *follow* Jesus. Few images express more vividly the total allegiance and absolute loyalty Jesus demands.”

**Mark 13:10** - *But watch out for yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils, and you will be beaten in the synagogues. You will be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony to them. <sup>10</sup> And the **gospel** must first be preached to all the nations.*

**Mark 16:15-20** - *And He said to them, “Go into all the world and **preach the gospel** to every creature. <sup>16</sup> He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned. <sup>17</sup> And these signs will follow those who <sup>[a]</sup>believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; <sup>18</sup> they<sup>[a]</sup> will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.”*

<sup>19</sup> *So then, after the Lord had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God. <sup>20</sup> And they went out and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them and confirming the word through the accompanying signs. Amen.*

**Luke 4:16ff** - *So He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up. And as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up to read. <sup>17</sup> And He was handed the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written:*

<sup>18</sup> *“The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me,  
Because He has anointed Me*

**To preach the gospel to the poor;**  
*He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted,  
To proclaim liberty to the captives  
And recovery of sight to the blind,  
To set at liberty those who are oppressed;*

<sup>19</sup> *To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD.” [Isaiah 61:1-2a]*

*20 Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him. 21 And He began to say to them, "Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing." 22 So all bore witness to Him, and marveled at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, "Is this not Joseph's son?"*

NOTES – Jesus goes on in 4:23-27 to speak of the healing of two Gentiles implying that the “gospel” (v 18) that He is fulfilling (v 21) will include Gentiles (see Gal 3:8 later).

**Luke 7:22** - *Jesus answered and said to them, "Go and tell John the things you have seen and heard: that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, **the poor have the gospel preached to them.**" 23 And blessed is he who is not <sup>l</sup>offended because of Me."*

*24 When the messengers of John had departed, He began to speak to the multitudes concerning John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? 25 But what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft garments? Indeed those who are gorgeously appareled and live in luxury are in kings' courts. 26 But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet. 27 This is he of whom it is written:*

*'Behold, I send My messenger before Your face,  
Who will prepare Your way before You.'* [Malachi 3:1]

NOTES – Jesus again references Isaiah 61 (see v 22). He probably has in mind Isa 29:18-19 and 35:5-6 as well in v 22. Then he describes John the Baptist as the one spoken about in Malachi 3:1 (v 27).

Goheen, p 30 – “These are exhibits of God’s restoring power to reverse all the effects of evil in the world.”

**Luke 9:1-6** - *Then He called His twelve disciples together and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. 2 He sent them to **preach the kingdom of God** and to heal the sick. 3 And He said to them, "Take nothing for the journey, neither staffs nor bag nor bread nor money; and do not have two tunics apiece. 4 "Whatever house you enter, stay there, and from there depart. 5 And whoever will not receive you, when you go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet as a testimony against them." 6 So they departed and went through the towns, **preaching the gospel and healing everywhere.***

NOTES – 1) Luke uses “kingdom” over forty times in his gospel. 2) “Kingdom of God” and “gospel” clearly overlap here – of course in other places Jesus uses “gospel of the Kingdom.” 3) Later in this chapter – vv 44-45 – Jesus brings up the cross and resurrection and the disciples are clueless about this. So what was their “gospel” message to the people who received them in these villages?

**Luke 20:1** - *Now it happened on one of those days, as He taught the people in the temple and **preached the gospel**, that the chief priests and the scribes, together with the elders, confronted Him 2 and spoke to Him, saying, "Tell us, by what authority are You doing these things? Or who is he who gave You this authority?"*

**Acts 8:25-35** - *So when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, they returned to Jerusalem, **preaching the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.***

<sup>26</sup> Now an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, "Arise and go toward the south along the road which goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza." This is <sup>27</sup> the desert. <sup>28</sup> So he arose and went. And behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace the queen of the Ethiopians, who had charge of all her treasury, and had come to Jerusalem to worship, <sup>29</sup> was returning. And sitting in his chariot, he was reading Isaiah the prophet. <sup>30</sup> Then the Spirit said to Philip, "Go near and overtake this chariot."

<sup>31</sup> So Philip ran to him, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, "Do you understand what you are reading?"

<sup>32</sup> And he said, "How can I, unless someone guides me?" And he asked Philip to come up and sit with him. <sup>33</sup> The place in the Scripture which he read was this:

*"He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;  
And as a lamb before its shearer is silent,  
So He opened not His mouth.*

<sup>34</sup> *In His humiliation His justice was taken away,  
And who will declare His generation?  
For His life is taken from the earth."* [Isaiah 53:7-8]

<sup>35</sup> So the eunuch answered Philip and said, "I ask you, of whom does the prophet say this, of himself or of some other man?" <sup>36</sup> Then Philip opened his mouth, and beginning at this Scripture, preached Jesus to him.

NOTES – The Ethiopian is reading Isaiah 53 which is part of Isaiah 40-55 which shows how God will deliver Israel from exile through a new exodus. The section the man is reading starts at Isaiah 52:7 announcing the "good news" that God is coming to Zion to establish His reign and rule, then goes on to show, in Isaiah 53, this will be done through a Servant who suffers for Israel's sin but then God uses to renew Israel. Phillip would start here and explain the whole gospel, which would include how the nations are included in this victory (Isaiah 52:15), and thus is a gospel that calls this man to receive new life in Israel's God and join in His holy purposes to renew all things.

**Acts 14:4-7** - *But the multitude of the city was divided: part sided with the Jews, and part with the apostles. <sup>5</sup> And when a violent attempt was made by both the Gentiles and Jews, with their rulers, to abuse and stone them, <sup>6</sup> they became aware of it and fled to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and to the surrounding region. <sup>7</sup> **And they were preaching the gospel there.***

**Acts 14:21-22** - *And when they had **preached the gospel** to that city and made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch, <sup>22</sup> strengthening the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and saying, "We must through many tribulations enter the kingdom of God."*

NOTES - Paul connects gospel with entering the kingdom of God through tribulations.

**Acts 15:6-18** - *Now the apostles and elders came together to consider this matter. <sup>7</sup> And when there had been much dispute, Peter rose up and said to them: "Men and brethren, you know that a good while ago God chose among us, that by my mouth **the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel and believe.** <sup>8</sup> So God, who knows the heart, acknowledged them by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us, <sup>9</sup> and made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. <sup>10</sup> Now therefore, why do you test God by putting a yoke on the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? <sup>11</sup> But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be*

saved in the same manner as they.”<sup>12</sup> Then all the multitude kept silent and listened to Barnabas and Paul declaring how many miracles and wonders God had worked through them among the Gentiles.<sup>13</sup> And after they had become silent, James answered, saying, “Men and brethren, listen to me:<sup>14</sup> Simon has declared how God at the first visited the Gentiles to take out of them a people for His name.<sup>15</sup> And with this the words of the prophets agree, just as it is written:

<sup>16</sup> ‘After this I will return  
And will rebuild the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down;  
I will rebuild its ruins,  
And I will set it up;

<sup>17</sup> So that the rest of mankind may seek the LORD,  
Even all the Gentiles who are called by My name,  
Says the LORD who does all these things.’ [Amos 9:11-12]

<sup>18</sup> “Known to God from eternity are all His works.

NOTES – In this “Jerusalem council” we learn this about the gospel: 1) Gentiles are included (v 7, affirmed with use of Amos 9:11-12 in v 17). 2) Gentiles are included on same basis as Jews through faith in Jesus in which our hearts are purified (vv 8-11). They are NOT included through circumcision or other works of the law that never produced the intended fruit in Israel (v 10). 3) The gospel involves the renewal of the “tabernacle” or dynasty / house of David (v 16 from Amos 9:11; see below in Rom 1:1-5). Wright, 93 – “The covenant with David eventually became the foundation of the *messianic hope* in the OT – that is, the expectation that God would raise up a true son of David, who would save God’s people from their enemies, and then rule over the people of God, in perfect peace and justice, and forever. The NT, of course, sees the fulfillment of the Davidic covenant ultimately in Jesus.”

**Acts 16:9-10** - And a vision appeared to Paul in the night. A man of Macedonia stood and pleaded with him, saying, “Come over to Macedonia and help us.”<sup>10</sup> Now after he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to **preach the gospel** to them.

**Acts 20:24** - But none of these things move me; nor do I count my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, **to testify to the gospel of the grace of God.**

**Romans 1:1-6** - Paul, a bondservant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated to the **gospel of God**<sup>2</sup> which He promised before through His prophets in the Holy Scriptures,<sup>3</sup> concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh,<sup>4</sup> and declared to be the Son of God with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.<sup>5</sup> Through Him we have received grace and apostleship for obedience to the faith among all nations for His name,<sup>6</sup> among whom you also are the called of Jesus Christ;

NOTES – In this crucial passage we learn these things about the “gospel of God” (v 1): 1) It was promised before in the OT prophets (also see Luke 24:44-47; I Peter 1:10-12). 2) It concerns Jesus as one born of the seed of David. 3) Jesus is declared the “son of God” through the resurrection – “Son of God” is a King / David term. 3) Through Him and this gospel the church is working for “obedience of faith among all nations.”

**Romans 1:9** - For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the **gospel of His Son**, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

NOTES – Paul will sometimes to the gospel of “gospel of God” when stressing how it derives from the plans and love of God the Father, but then use “gospel of His Son” or “gospel of Christ” (see below) when He is stressing the subject matter of the gospel.

**Romans 1:16-18** - *For I am not ashamed of the **gospel of Christ**, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek. <sup>17</sup> For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, “The just shall live by faith.”* [Habakkuk 2:4]

<sup>18</sup> *For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness*

NOTES – 1) The “faith” in Habakkuk 2:4 is the faith that God will makes things right in the midst of chaos and when enemies of God are seeming to win (read Hab 1-3 to capture the whole picture). This context is confirmed by Paul in v 18 and following where he describes the chaos and evil in creation that comes about from human rebellion. 2) the “righteousness of God” is the confidence that God does and will make things right with his people and the world (see the many uses of “righteousness” in Isaiah and Jeremiah in “salvation” appendix).

**Romans 2:12-16** - *For as many as have sinned without law will also perish without law, and as many as have sinned in the law will be judged by the law <sup>13</sup> (for not the hearers of the law are just in the sight of God, but the doers of the law will be justified; <sup>14</sup> for when Gentiles, who do not have the law, by nature do the things in the law, these, although not having the law, are a law to themselves, <sup>15</sup> who show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and between themselves their thoughts accusing or else excusing them) <sup>16</sup> **in the day when God will judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.***

NOTES – 1) Part of the “gospel” is that Jesus Christ will judge us (v 16). 2) This judgement will be to see whether we are “doers of the law” (v 13). 3) If we are “doers of the law” it is because the law has been written on our hearts by God (v 15; for the OT background see Deut 30:6; Ezek 36:25-27; Jer 31:31-34).

**Romans 10:14-17** - *How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? <sup>15</sup> And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written:*

*“How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the **gospel of peace**,  
Who bring glad tidings of good things!”* [Isaiah 52:7]

<sup>16</sup> *But they have not all **obeyed the gospel**. For Isaiah says, “LORD, who has believed our report?”* [Isaiah 53:1] <sup>17</sup> *So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.*

NOTES – The gospel that Paul proclaims is cleared rooted in Isaiah.

**Romans 11:28** - *Concerning the **gospel** they are enemies for your sake, but concerning the election they are beloved for the sake of the fathers.*

**Romans 15:14-21** - *Now I myself am confident concerning you, my brethren, that you also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. <sup>15</sup> Nevertheless, brethren, I have written more boldly to you on some points, as reminding you, because of the grace given to me by*

God, <sup>16</sup> that I might be a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, **ministering the gospel of God**, that the offering of the Gentiles might be acceptable, sanctified by the Holy Spirit. <sup>17</sup> Therefore I have reason to glory in Christ Jesus in the things which pertain to God. <sup>18</sup> For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ has not accomplished through me, in word and deed, to make the Gentiles obedient— <sup>19</sup> in mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem and round about to Illyricum **I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.** <sup>20</sup> **And so I have made it my aim to preach the gospel**, not where Christ was named, lest I should build on another man's foundation, <sup>21</sup> but as it is written:

*"To whom He was not announced, they shall see;  
And those who have not heard shall understand."* [Isaiah 52:15b]

NOTES – 1) The gospel makes Gentiles an acceptable offering, sanctified by the Holy Spirit which includes obedient (v 16, then 18; also see Rom 2:10-15 for more on that). 2) We again see Isaiah 52 as key background to gospel (v 21).

**Romans 15:29** - *But I know that when I come to you, I shall come in the fullness of the blessing of the **gospel of Christ.***

**Romans 16:25-27** - *Now to Him who is able to establish you **according to my gospel** and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery kept secret since the world began <sup>26</sup> but now made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures made known to all nations, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, for obedience to the faith— <sup>27</sup> to God, alone wise, be glory through Jesus Christ forever. Amen.*

NOTES – To be established according to “my gospel” (Paul often uses “my” when he is referring to the special message God had him taking to the Gentiles) is to be brought to “obedience to the faith” – see Romans 2:10-15; Romans 15:18-21. This is for all nations – see Acts 15 and Galatians 3:8.

**1 Corinthians 1:17-19** -*For Christ did not send me to baptize, **but to preach the gospel**, not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of no effect. <sup>18</sup> For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. <sup>19</sup> For it is written:*

*"I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,  
And bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent."*

**1 Cor 4:14-17** - *I do not write these things to shame you, but as my beloved children I warn you. <sup>15</sup> For though you might have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet you do not have many fathers; for in Christ Jesus **I have begotten you through the gospel.** <sup>16</sup> Therefore I urge you, imitate me. <sup>17</sup> For this reason I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful son in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways in Christ, as I teach everywhere in every church.*

NOTES - Those “begotten through the gospel” should be living radically dedicated lives of service like Paul (v 16) and Timothy.

**1 Cor 9:12-18** - *If others are partakers of this right over you, are we not even more? Nevertheless we have not used this right, but endure all things lest we hinder the **gospel** of Christ. <sup>13</sup> Do you not know that those who minister the holy things eat of the things of the temple, and those who serve at the altar partake of the offerings of the altar? <sup>14</sup> Even so the Lord has commanded that those who preach the*

***gospel should live from the gospel.*** <sup>15</sup> But I have used none of these things, nor have I written these things that it should be done so to me; for it would be better for me to die than that anyone should make my boasting void. <sup>16</sup> For if I **preach the gospel**, I have nothing to boast of, for necessity is laid upon me; yes, woe is me if I do not **preach the gospel!** <sup>17</sup> For if I do this willingly, I have a reward; but if against my will, I have been entrusted with a stewardship. <sup>18</sup> What is my reward then? That when I preach the gospel, I may present **the gospel of Christ** without charge, that I may not abuse my authority **in the gospel**.

**1 Cor 15:1-4** - Moreover, brethren, **I declare to you the gospel** which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, <sup>2</sup> by which also you are saved, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. <sup>3</sup> For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, <sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,

**2 Cor 2:12** - Furthermore, when I came to Troas to **preach Christ's gospel**, and a door was opened to me by the Lord,

**2 Cor 4:1-6** - Therefore, since we have this ministry [see 3:1-18 – new covenant ministry by which we are transformed], as we have received mercy, we do not lose heart. <sup>2</sup> But we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. <sup>3</sup> But even if our **gospel** is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, <sup>4</sup> whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the **gospel** of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them. <sup>5</sup> For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and ourselves your bondservants for Jesus' sake. <sup>6</sup> For it is the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

NOTES – This gospel is about the new covenant that transforms us from glory to glory, a term Paul normally uses for transforming to prepare us to rule – see Romans 8. That is confirmed by the gospel including the glory of Christ, the “image of God” (v 4). Then v 6 recalls the creation story pointing to the mention of new creation in 5:17.

**2 Cor 8:18** - And we have sent with him the brother whose praise is in the **gospel** throughout all the churches,

**2 Cor 9:12-15** - For the administration of this service not only supplies the needs of the saints, but also is abounding through many thanksgivings to God, <sup>13</sup> while, through the proof of this ministry, they glorify God **for the obedience of your confession to the gospel of Christ**, and for your liberal sharing with them and all men, <sup>14</sup> and by their prayer for you, who long for you because of the exceeding grace of God in you. <sup>15</sup> Thanks be to God for His indescribable gift!

**2 Cor 10:14-16** - For we are not overextending ourselves (as though our authority did not extend to you), for it was to you that we came with the **gospel of Christ**; <sup>15</sup> not boasting of things beyond measure, that is, in other men's labors, but having hope, that as your faith is increased, we shall be greatly enlarged by you in our sphere, <sup>16</sup> to **preach the gospel** in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's sphere of accomplishment.

**2 Cor 11:4-7** - For if he who comes preaches another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a **different gospel** which you have not accepted—you may well put up with it! <sup>5</sup> For I consider that I am not at all inferior to the most

eminent apostles. <sup>6</sup> Even though I am untrained in speech, yet I am not in knowledge. But we have been thoroughly manifested among you in all things. <sup>7</sup> Did I commit sin in humbling myself that you might be exalted, because I preached the **gospel of God** to you free of charge

**Galatians 1:3-12** - Grace to you and peace from God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>4</sup> who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil age, according to the will of our God and Father, <sup>5</sup> to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen. <sup>6</sup> I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a **different gospel**, <sup>7</sup> which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the **gospel of Christ**. <sup>8</sup> But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other **gospel** to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed. <sup>9</sup> As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches any other **gospel** to you than what you have received, let him be accursed. <sup>10</sup> For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I would not be a bondservant of Christ. <sup>11</sup> But I make known to you, brethren, that the **gospel** which was preached by me is not according to man. <sup>12</sup> For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came through the revelation of Jesus Christ.

NOTES – 1) The gospel includes God delivering us from “this present evil age.” In Jewish thought this was the age in which the idols of this world ruled and held men in bondage. 2) The next few passages will help understand the “different gospel” that was being preached in Galatia.

**Galatians 2:1-10** - Then after fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and also took Titus with me. <sup>2</sup> And I went up <sup>[a]</sup>by revelation, and communicated to them **that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles**, but privately to those who were of reputation, lest by any means I might run, or had run, in vain. <sup>3</sup> Yet not even Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised. <sup>4</sup> And this occurred because of false brethren secretly brought in (who came in by stealth to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage), <sup>5</sup> to whom we did not yield submission even for an hour, that the **truth of the gospel might continue with you**. <sup>6</sup> But from those who seemed to be something—whatever they were, it makes no difference to me; God <sup>[b]</sup>shows personal favoritism to no man—for those who seemed to be something added nothing to me. <sup>7</sup> But on the contrary, when they saw that the **gospel for the uncircumcised had been committed to me, as the gospel for the circumcised was to Peter** <sup>8</sup> (for He who worked effectively in Peter for the apostleship to the circumcised also worked effectively in me toward the Gentiles), <sup>9</sup> and when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that had been given to me, they gave me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the Gentiles and they to the circumcised. <sup>10</sup> They desired only that we should remember the poor, the very thing which I also was eager to do.

NOTES – Paul is clearly focused on the issue of Gentiles and the distinctions between Jew and Gentile in regard to their acceptance into the new covenant church

**Galatians 2:11-21** - Now when Peter had come to Antioch, I withstood him to his face, because he was to be blamed; <sup>12</sup> for before certain men came from James, he would eat with the Gentiles; but when they came, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision. <sup>13</sup> And the rest of the Jews also played the hypocrite with him, so that even Barnabas was carried away with their hypocrisy. <sup>14</sup> But when **I saw that they were not straightforward about the truth of the gospel**, I said to Peter before them all, “If you, being a Jew, live in the manner of Gentiles and not as the Jews, why do you compel Gentiles to live as Jews? <sup>15</sup> We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, <sup>16</sup> knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of

*the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified. <sup>17</sup> "But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is Christ therefore a minister of sin? Certainly not! <sup>18</sup> For if I build again those things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. <sup>19</sup> For I through the law died to the law that I might live to God. <sup>20</sup> I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me. <sup>21</sup> I do not set aside the grace of God; for if righteousness comes through the law, then Christ died in vain."*

NOTES – “Men from James” (v 12) appeared to be preaching that the Gentiles were not fully members of the church, or fully seed of Abraham, unless they abided by circumcision and the food laws, and that therefore Jewish Christians needed to separate from them (vv 11-13). Paul confronted Peter since he should have known better and made clear that the “gospel” was that the “works of the law,” which in this context are the Jewish “markers” like circumcision, food laws, and the Jewish calendar, along with the whole old covenant structure, were insufficient to lead Jews to faithful living before God (see more in 3:10-19; also see Acts 15:10). God had now accomplished that through the person and work of Christ who is able to make Jew and Gentile able to “live to God” (v 19) which is a picture of an obedient life free from idolatry and free for God. To retreat to the failed old covenant structure and administration and markers is to pursue a different gospel.

**Galatians 3:5-9** - *Therefore He who supplies the Spirit to you and works miracles among you, does He do it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?— <sup>6</sup> just as Abraham “believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.” <sup>7</sup> Therefore know that only those who are of faith are sons of Abraham. <sup>8</sup> And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, **preached the gospel to Abraham** beforehand, saying, “In you all the nations shall be blessed.” <sup>9</sup> So then those who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.*

NOTES – From Abraham onward the truth was always that God’s intention was to reach all the nations with His truth and blessing. This is grasped by faith, not by the old covenant administration and works.

**Galatians 4:13** - *You know that because of physical infirmity **I preached the gospel** to you at the first.*

**Ephesians 1:10-14** - *that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth—in Him. <sup>11</sup> In Him also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestined according to the purpose of Him who works all things according to the counsel of His will, <sup>12</sup> that we who first trusted in Christ should be to the praise of His glory. <sup>13</sup> In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, **the gospel of your salvation**; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, <sup>14</sup> who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.*

NOTES – The gospel includes God’s work in Christ to bring heaven and earth together under His Lordship. We are included in this “inheritance” through God’s electing grace and saving power.

**Ephesians 3:4-7** - *which in other ages was not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to His holy apostles and prophets: <sup>6</sup> that the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, of the same body, **and partakers of His promise in Christ through the gospel**, <sup>7</sup> of which I became a minister according to the gift of the grace of God given to me by the effective working of His power.*

**Ephesians 6:14-20** - *Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness, <sup>15</sup> **and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of***

**peace;** <sup>16</sup> above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. <sup>17</sup> And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God; <sup>18</sup> praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints— <sup>19</sup> and for me, that utterance may be given to me, that I may open my mouth boldly **to make known the mystery of the gospel,** <sup>20</sup> for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

**Philippians 1:3-7** - I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, <sup>4</sup> always in every prayer of mine making request for you all with joy, <sup>5</sup> for your fellowship in **the gospel** from the first day until now, <sup>6</sup> being confident of this very thing, that He who has begun a good work in you will complete it until the day of Jesus Christ; <sup>7</sup> just as it is right for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart, inasmuch as both in my chains and in the **defense and confirmation of the gospel,** you all are partakers with me of grace.

**Philippians 1:12-18** - But I want you to know, brethren, that the things which happened to me have actually turned out for the **furtherance of the gospel,** <sup>13</sup> so that it has become evident to the whole [the] palace guard, and to all the rest, that my chains are in Christ; <sup>14</sup> and most of the brethren in the Lord, having become confident by my chains, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. <sup>15</sup> Some indeed preach Christ even from envy and strife, and some also from goodwill: <sup>16</sup> [The former preach Christ from selfish ambition, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my chains; <sup>17</sup> but the latter out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the **defense of the gospel.** <sup>18</sup> What then? Only that in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, Christ is preached; and in this I rejoice, yes, and will rejoice.

**Philippians 1:27-28** - Only let your **conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ,** so that whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your affairs, that you stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel, <sup>28</sup> and not in any way terrified by your adversaries, which is to them a proof of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that from God.

**Philippians 2:21-22** - For all seek their own, not the things which are of Christ Jesus. <sup>22</sup> But you know his proven character, that as a son with his father **he served with me in the gospel.**

**Philippians 4:14-15** - Nevertheless you have done well that you shared in my distress. <sup>15</sup> Now you Philippians know also that in the beginning of **the gospel,** when I departed from Macedonia, no church shared with me concerning giving and receiving but you only.

**Colossians 1:3-8** - We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, <sup>4</sup> since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and of your love for all the saints; <sup>5</sup> because of the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, of which you heard before in the **word of the truth of the gospel,** <sup>6</sup> which has come to you, as it has also in all the world, and is bringing forth fruit, as it is also among you since the day you heard and knew the grace of God in truth; <sup>7</sup> as you also learned from Epaphras, our dear fellow servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on your behalf, <sup>8</sup> who also declared to us your love in the Spirit.

NOTES – The “hope which is laid up for you in heaven” which is part of the “truth of the gospel” (v 5) is the full restoration that is centered on Jesus at God’s right hand – thus “laid up for you in heaven” - and will one day be ours. For further description of this see Col 3:1-4; Phil 3:20-21; Acts 3:20-21.

**Colossians 1:19-23** - For it pleased the Father that in Him all the fullness should dwell, <sup>20</sup> and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross. <sup>21</sup> And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your

mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled <sup>22</sup> in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and above reproach in His sight— <sup>23</sup> if indeed you continue in the faith, grounded and steadfast, and are not moved away from the **hope of the gospel** which you heard, which was preached to every creature under heaven, of which I, Paul, became a minister.

NOTES – Paul presents a gospel that includes “peace” and “reconciliation” of things on earth and in heaven and the transformation of God’s church making them holy, blameless, and above reproach as they continue in faith.

**1 Thess 1:5** - For our **gospel** did not come to you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit and in much assurance, as you know what kind of men we were among you for your sake.

**1 Thess 2:1-9** - For you yourselves know, brethren, that our coming to you was not in vain. <sup>2</sup> But even after we had suffered before and were spitefully treated at Philippi, as you know, we were bold in our God **to speak to you the gospel of God** in much conflict. <sup>3</sup> For our exhortation did not come from error or uncleanness, nor was it in deceit. <sup>4</sup> But as we have been approved by God **to be entrusted with the gospel**, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God who tests our hearts. <sup>5</sup> For neither at any time did we use flattering words, as you know, nor a cloak for covetousness—God is witness. <sup>6</sup> Nor did we seek glory from men, either from you or from others, when we might have made demands as apostles of Christ. <sup>7</sup> But we were gentle among you, just as a nursing mother cherishes her own children. <sup>8</sup> So, affectionately longing for you, we were well pleased to **impart to you not only the gospel of God**, but also our own lives, because you had become dear to us. <sup>9</sup> For you remember, brethren, our labor and toil; for laboring night and day, that we might not be a burden to any of you, **we preached to you the gospel of God.**

**1 Thess 3:1-2** - Therefore, when we could no longer endure it, we thought it good to be left in Athens alone, <sup>2</sup> and sent Timothy, our brother and minister of God, **and our fellow laborer in the gospel of Christ**, to establish you and encourage you concerning your faith,

**2 Thess 1:3-8** - We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is fitting, because your faith grows exceedingly, and the love of every one of you all abounds toward each other, <sup>4</sup> so that we ourselves boast of you among the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that you endure, <sup>5</sup> which is manifest evidence of the righteous judgment of God, that you may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you also suffer; <sup>6</sup> since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, <sup>7</sup> and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, <sup>8</sup> in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, **and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.**

NOTES – Obeying the gospel (v 8) is part of how we are “counted worthy of the kingdom of God” (v 5).

**2 Thess 2:13-15** - But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for **salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth**, <sup>14</sup> **to which He called you by our gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.** <sup>15</sup> Therefore, brethren, stand fast and hold the traditions which you were taught, whether by word or our epistle.

NOTES – The gospel involves “sanctification by the Spirit” and “belief in the truth” which seems to lead to the “obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.” See Romans 8:15-30 for how obtain

glory through suffering (just like Jesus did – Luke 24:26; I Peter 1:10-12), the glory or “glorification” of being made righteous and able to properly rule over the creation.

**1 Timothy 1:8-11** - *But we know that the law is good if one uses it lawfully, <sup>9</sup> knowing this: that the law is not made for a righteous person, but for the lawless and insubordinate, for the ungodly and for sinners, for the unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, <sup>10</sup> for fornicators, for sodomites, for kidnappers, for liars, for perjurers, and if there is any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine, <sup>11</sup> according to the glorious gospel of the blessed God which was committed to my trust.*

NOTES – This “glorious gospel” makes use of the “law” to address and reform sin and anything that is “contrary to sound doctrine.”

**2 Timothy 1:8-12** - *Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me His prisoner, but share with me in the **sufferings for the gospel** according to the power of God, <sup>9</sup> who has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace which was given to us in Christ Jesus before time began, <sup>10</sup> but has now been revealed by the appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, **who has abolished death and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel**, <sup>11</sup> to which I was appointed a preacher, an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles. <sup>12</sup> For this reason I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed and am persuaded that He is able to keep what I have committed to Him until that Day.*

**2 Timothy 2:6-10** - *The hardworking farmer must be first to partake of the crops. <sup>7</sup> Consider what I say, and may the Lord give you understanding in all things. <sup>8</sup> Remember that Jesus Christ, **of the seed of David, was raised from the dead according to my gospel**, <sup>9</sup> for which I suffer trouble as an evildoer, even to the point of chains; but the word of God is not chained. <sup>10</sup> Therefore I endure all things for the sake of the elect, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.*

NOTES – 1) The gospel calls us to hard work (see all of 2:1-7). 2) The gospel involves the One from the “seed of David” (8).

**Philemon 1:13** - *I am sending him back. You therefore receive him, that is, my own heart, <sup>13</sup> whom I wished to keep with me, that on your behalf he might minister to me in **my chains for the gospel**.*

**Hebrews 4:1-5** - *Therefore, since a promise remains of entering His rest, let us fear lest any of you seem to have come short of it. <sup>2</sup> For indeed **the gospel was preached to us as well as to them**; but the word which they heard did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in those who heard it. <sup>3</sup> For we who have believed do enter that rest, as He has said:*

*“So I swore in My wrath,  
‘They shall not enter My rest,’ ” [Psalm 95:11]*

*although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. <sup>4</sup> For He has spoken in a certain place of the seventh day in this way: “And God rested on the seventh day from all His works”; <sup>5</sup> and again in this place: “They shall not enter My rest.”*

NOTES – The gospel was preached to the Israelites in the wilderness in calling them to walk with God in faith and obedience and enter into His rest, the Sabbath rest described in Genesis 2:1-3.

**1 Peter 1:10-12** - *Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, <sup>11</sup> searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. <sup>12</sup> To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you **through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven**—things which angels desire to look into.*

**1 Peter 1:22 – 2:3** - *Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart, <sup>23</sup> having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever, <sup>24</sup> because*

*“All flesh is as grass,  
And all the glory of man as the flower of the grass.  
The grass withers,  
And its flower falls away,  
<sup>25</sup> But the word of the LORD endures forever.” [Isaiah 40:6-8]*

**Now this is the word which by the gospel was preached to you.**

*2:1 - Therefore, laying aside all malice, all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and all evil speaking, <sup>2</sup> as newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby, <sup>3</sup> if indeed you have tasted that the Lord is gracious.*

NOTES – 1) Isaiah 40:6-8 is gospel (vv 24-25). 2) This gospel word should lead to fervent love from pure hearts (v 22) and laying aside all that is the other than love (2:1-2). 3) All of this is the word spoken about in Isaiah 40 – this is a gospel word that should lead to Godly growth in love.

**1 Peter 4:1-6** - *Therefore, since Christ suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind, for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, <sup>2</sup> that he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but for the will of God. <sup>3</sup> For we have spent enough of our past lifetime in doing the will of the Gentiles—when we walked in lewdness, lusts, drunkenness, revelries, drinking parties, and abominable idolatries. <sup>4</sup> In regard to these, they think it strange that you do not run with them in the same flood of dissipation, speaking evil of you. <sup>5</sup> They will give an account to Him who is ready to judge the living and the dead. <sup>6</sup> **For this reason the gospel was preached also to those who are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.***

NOTES – Peter is implying that the gospel is about delivered from the lusts of men so that we can do the will of God (v 1-4).

**1 Peter 4:16-19** - *Yet if anyone suffers as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this matter. <sup>17</sup> For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, **what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God?** <sup>18</sup> Now*

*“If the righteous one is scarcely saved,  
Where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?”*

*<sup>19</sup> Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator.*

NOTES – The “gospel of God” is something that should be obeyed

**Revelation 14:6-7** - *Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the **everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth**—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people— <sup>7</sup>saying with a loud voice, “Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.”*

NOTES – Preaching the “everlasting gospel” is here summarized as: *“Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.”*

## Appendix C – Scriptures on the cross / death of Jesus

**Matthew 12:38-42** - *Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from You." 39 But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. 40 For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the great fish, **so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.** 41 The men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and indeed a greater than Jonah is here. 42 The queen of the South will rise up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and indeed a greater than Solomon is here.*

NOTES – "Men of Ninevah" and "queen of the South" are both Gentiles. Jesus is implying that the reluctance of the Jewish leadership to embrace His ministry (v 38-39) will lead to His ministry being effective with Gentiles. The great "sign" of His ministry will be His death, a "sign" that was offensive to the Jews.

**Matthew 20:24-28** - *And when the ten heard it, they were greatly displeased with the two brothers. 25 But Jesus called them to Himself and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and those who are great exercise authority over them. 26 Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you, let him be your servant. 27 And whoever desires to be first among you, let him be your slave— 28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, **and to give His life a ransom for many.**" [Isaiah 53:1-12]*

NOTES – 1) Most commentators see the phrase "and to give His life a ransom for many" as a summary of Isaiah 53:1-12, so Jesus is here identifying himself as the "Servant" of Isaiah. 2) One of the effects of Jesus' death will be to show His followers an upside model of how you gain "power" and influence.

**Matthew 26:26-28** - *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, blessed and broke it, and gave it to the disciples and said, "Take, eat; **this is My body.**" 27 Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you. 28 For **this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.** 29 But I say to you, I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom."*

NOTES – "blood of the new covenant" most likely refers to Exodus 24:8 where the covenant was Moses was sealed in blood; Jer 31:31-34 which spoke of a "new covenant"; Zech 9:11 which pictured "blood of the covenant" by which God set Israel free through the King who rode a donkey into Jerusalem (see Zech 9:9-10, then Matthew 21:1-5).

Goheen, p 34 – "As the Jews gathered in Jerusalem for Passover, a revolutionary spirit gripped the city with hope of a military victory over Rome and a new exodus. In this context, Jesus takes bread and wine, creating a new image that brings together the suffering servant and the Passover Lamb (Luke 22:37; Isa 53:12). As he gives his body and pours out his blood, the new exodus will be achieved, the battle will be won, and the kingdom will come. It is by the cross that he will free his people from spiritual bondage. There he will do battle against the spiritual powers, the idols of

culture, and sin itself. Jesus reveals himself to the Passover lamb and the suffering servant; a sin offering for Israel and for the world.”

**Matthew 26:31-32** - *Then Jesus said to them, “All of you will be made to stumble because of Me this night, for it is written:*

**‘I will strike the Shepherd,**  
*And the sheep of the flock will be scattered.’ [Zechariah 13:7]*

*<sup>32</sup> But after I have been raised, I will go before you to Galilee.”*

**Matthew 27:50-54** - *And Jesus cried out again with a loud voice, **and yielded up His spirit.** <sup>51</sup> Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split, <sup>52</sup> and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; <sup>53</sup> and coming out of the graves after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many. <sup>54</sup> So when the centurion and those with him, who were guarding Jesus, saw the earthquake and the things that had happened, they feared greatly, saying, “Truly this was the Son of God!”*

NOTES – 1) on the veil being torn: “[this suggests] that as Jesus dies the transfer of authority from the old temple-focused regime (which has been responsible for his death) to the shortly-to-be vindicated Son of Man is already taking place” (Matthew. R.T. France, pg 1081). 2) On the “grave opened / coming out of their graves” R.T. France OT passages like Dan 12:2, Isa 26:19, and Ezek 37:13 behind this suggesting that Matthew sees “Jesus’ death, not just his resurrection, as the key to the new life which is now made available to God’s people” (p 1082). 3) “centurion” (v 54) is a Gentile.

**Mark 8:31-38** - *And He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, **and be killed**, and after three days rise again. <sup>32</sup> He spoke this word openly. Then Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him. <sup>33</sup> But when He had turned around and looked at His disciples, He rebuked Peter, saying, “Get behind Me, Satan! For you are not <sup>Ⓜ</sup>mindful of the things of God, but the things of men.” <sup>34</sup> When He had called the people to Himself, with His disciples also, He said to them, “Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. <sup>35</sup> For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake and the gospel’s will save it. <sup>36</sup> For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? <sup>37</sup> Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul? <sup>38</sup> For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.”*

**Mark 12:6-11** - *Therefore still having one son, his beloved, he also sent him to them last, saying, “They will respect my son.” <sup>7</sup> But those vinedressers said among themselves, “This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.” <sup>8</sup> **So they took him and killed him and cast him out of the vineyard.** <sup>9</sup> “Therefore what will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the vinedressers, and give the vineyard to others. <sup>10</sup> Have you not even read this Scripture:*

*‘The stone which the builders rejected  
Has become the chief cornerstone.  
<sup>11</sup> This was the LORD’s doing,  
And it is marvelous in our eyes?’” [Psalm 118:22-24]*

NOTES – 1) See parallel - Luke 20:13-18; 2) Israel is called God’s vineyard in the OT (Isa 5:1ff; Psalm 80). Now this “vineyard” is being given to others. 3) Psalm 118 describes an Israelite being chastened by God but then becoming the cornerstone of Israel entering the presence of God and the “house of God” being renewed. Psalm 118:22-24 is used later by Peter (Acts 4:11; I Peter 2:7)

**Mark 15:27-28** - *With Him they also crucified two robbers, one on His right and the other on His left.* <sup>28</sup> *So the Scripture was fulfilled which says, “And He was numbered with the transgressors.”* [Isaiah 53:12]

**Luke 24:21-27** – *“But we were hoping that it was He who was going to redeem Israel. Indeed, besides all this, today is the third day since these things happened.* <sup>22</sup> *Yes, and certain women of our company, who arrived at the tomb early, astonished us.* <sup>23</sup> *When they did not find His body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels who said He was alive.* <sup>24</sup> *And certain of those who were with us went to the tomb and found it just as the women had said; but Him they did not see.”* <sup>25</sup> *Then He said to them, “O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! <sup>26</sup> Ought not the **Christ to have suffered these things** and to enter into His glory?”* <sup>27</sup> *And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.*

NOTES – The Jews believed that God was coming to forgive and renew Israel, defeat their enemies, especially the Roman overlords. A Messiah being defeated and humiliated by those very Romans did not at all fit the expectation. Jesus went deep into the OT to show them why it was necessary for the Messiah to die to redeem Israel (v 21; then v 26-27) and to establish God’s and mankind’s rule – to “enter into His glory” (v 26).

**Luke 24:44-49** - *Then He said to them, “These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me.”* <sup>45</sup> *And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.* <sup>46</sup> *Then He said to them, “Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the **Christ to suffer** and to rise from the dead the third day, <sup>47</sup> and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.* <sup>48</sup> *And you are witnesses of these things.* <sup>49</sup> *Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high.”*

**John 1:29-34** - *The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! **The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!**”* <sup>30</sup> *This is He of whom I said, ‘After me comes a Man who is preferred before me, for He was before me.’* <sup>31</sup> *I did not know Him; but that He should be revealed to Israel, therefore I came baptizing with water.”* <sup>32</sup> *And John bore witness, saying, “I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He remained upon Him.* <sup>33</sup> *I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, ‘Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.’* <sup>34</sup> *And I have seen and testified that this is the Son of God.”*

NOTES – “Lamb of God” probably has multiple references – the Passover Lamb, the Lamb of Isaiah 53:7; and possibly the lamb that Abraham found as a substitute (see Gen 22:8,13). All point toward substitute. Note that John stresses that this “lamb” takes away the sin of “the world (see John 3:17; 4:42).

**John 2:19-22** - *Jesus answered and said to them, “**Destroy this temple**, and in three days I will raise it up.”* <sup>20</sup> *Then the Jews said, “It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in*

three days?" <sup>21</sup> **But He was speaking of the temple of His body.** <sup>22</sup> Therefore, when He had risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this to them; and they believed the Scripture and the word which Jesus had said.

NOTES – 1) See Matt 26:60-61, Mark 14:58 where the hostile witnesses testify to Jesus saying that he would raise up the destroyed temple in three days. 2) So through Jesus' death and resurrection a new temple will be established.

**John 3:10-17** - Jesus answered and said to him, "Are you the teacher of Israel, and do not know these things? <sup>11</sup> Most assuredly, I say to you, We speak what We know and testify what We have seen, and you do not receive Our witness. <sup>12</sup> If I have told you earthly things and you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly things? <sup>13</sup> No one has ascended to heaven but He who came down from heaven, that is, the Son of Man who is in heaven. <sup>14</sup> And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, **even so must the Son of Man be lifted up,** <sup>15</sup> that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life. <sup>16</sup> For God so loved the world that **He gave His only begotten Son,** that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. <sup>17</sup> For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.

NOTES – 1) "Everlasting life" (or in other places "eternal life") in John is not speaking of a life in some other realm, but the life of God flooding into this world both now and forever (read Psalm 90 for helpful description of this "eternal life" of God transforming life on this earth). 2) V 14 is referring to Numbers 14:7-9 where God told Moses to put the bronze serpent on a pole to remove the curse from Israelites who looked to the serpent.

**John 6:47-51** - Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me has everlasting life. <sup>48</sup> I am the bread of life. <sup>49</sup> Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and are dead. <sup>50</sup> This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. <sup>51</sup> I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; **and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world.**"

NOTES – The manna in the wilderness was for Israel to be sustained until they got to the edge of the promised land, but this new bread of Jesus' flesh will be for "the world" to have everlasting life, the very life of God.

**John 8:28-36** - Then Jesus said to them, "**When you lift up the Son of Man,** then you will know that I am He, and that I do nothing of Myself; but as My Father taught Me, I speak these things. <sup>29</sup> And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him." <sup>30</sup> As He spoke these words, many believed in Him. <sup>31</sup> Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, "If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. <sup>32</sup> And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." <sup>33</sup> They answered Him, "We are Abraham's descendants, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How can You say, 'You will be made free'?" <sup>34</sup> Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. <sup>35</sup> And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. <sup>36</sup> Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed.

NOTES – So the death of Jesus will open the way for slaves to become sons, who are free from sin (also see Galatians 4:1-7 speaking of the Jews plus Gentiles who are now the sons and are also the seed of Abraham – Gal 3:26-29).

**John 10:11-16** - *"I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd **gives His life for the sheep.** <sup>12</sup> But a hireling, he who is not the shepherd, one who does not own the sheep, sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf catches the sheep and scatters them. <sup>13</sup> The hireling flees because he is a hireling and does not care about the sheep. <sup>14</sup> I am the good shepherd; and I know My sheep, and am known by My own. <sup>15</sup> As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father; and **I lay down My life** for the sheep. <sup>16</sup> And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd.*

NOTES – The OT background here is most likely Ezekiel 34 and the condemnation of the Jewish leaders who were unfaithful shepherds. God said there He would come and shepherd Israel and would raise up a Davidic King who would also be a faithful shepherd.

**John 12:23-33** - *But Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour has come that the Son of Man should be glorified. <sup>24</sup> Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain. <sup>25</sup> He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life. <sup>26</sup> If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also. If anyone serves Me, him My Father will honor. <sup>27</sup> "Now My soul is troubled, and what shall I say? 'Father, save Me from this hour'? But for this purpose I came to this hour. <sup>28</sup> Father, glorify Your name." Then a voice came from heaven, saying, "I have both glorified it and will glorify it again." <sup>29</sup> Therefore the people who stood by and heard it said that it had thundered. Others said, "An angel has spoken to Him." <sup>30</sup> Jesus answered and said, "This voice did not come because of Me, but for your sake. <sup>31</sup> Now is the judgment of this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out. <sup>32</sup> And I, if I am **lifted up from the earth**, will draw all peoples to Myself." <sup>33</sup> This He said, signifying by **what death He would die.***

NOTES – Jesus' death is a "judgment" on this "world" which is seen in the "ruler of this world" being cast out

**John 12:37-41** - *But although He had done so many signs before them, they did not believe in Him, <sup>38</sup> that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke:*

*"Lord, who has believed our report?  
And to whom has the arm of the LORD been revealed?" [Isaiah 53:1]*

<sup>39</sup> *Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah said again:*

<sup>40</sup> *"He has blinded their eyes and hardened their hearts,  
Lest they should see with their eyes,  
Lest they should understand with their hearts and turn,  
So that I should heal them." [Isaiah 6:10]*

<sup>41</sup> *These things Isaiah said **when he saw His glory** and spoke of Him.*

NOTES – 1) "saw his glory" in John's gospel includes the cross and Jesus being raised. 2) Isaiah 6 is speaking of Israel's hardness of heart in Isaiah's day

**John 16:5-11** - *"But now I go away to Him who sent Me, and none of you asks Me, 'Where are You going?' <sup>6</sup> But because I have said these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart. <sup>7</sup> Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come*

to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you. <sup>8</sup> And when He has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: <sup>9</sup> of sin, because they do not believe in Me; <sup>10</sup> of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; <sup>11</sup> of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged.

NOTES – Jesus links His going with the Holy Spirit coming.

**John 19:23-24** - Then the soldiers, **when they had crucified Jesus**, took His garments and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and also the tunic. Now the tunic was without seam, woven from the top in one piece. <sup>24</sup> They said therefore among themselves, "Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be," that the Scripture might be fulfilled which says:

"They divided My garments among them,  
And for My clothing they cast lots." [Psalm 22:18]

NOTES – Psalm 22:1 is the passage that Jesus quoted on the cross – "My God, My God, why have you forsaken me."

**John 19:31-37** - Therefore, because it was the Preparation Day, that the bodies should not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for that Sabbath was a high day), the Jews asked Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. <sup>32</sup> Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first and of the other who was crucified with Him. <sup>33</sup> But when they came to Jesus and saw that **He was already dead**, they did not break His legs. <sup>34</sup> But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. <sup>35</sup> And he who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true; and he knows that he is telling the truth, so that you may believe. <sup>36</sup> For these things were done that the Scripture should be fulfilled, "Not one of His bones shall be broken." [Exodus 12:46] <sup>37</sup> And again another Scripture says, "They shall look on Him whom they pierced." [Zechariah 12:10]

NOTES – Exodus 12:46 was in reference to the Passover Lamb. Zechariah 9-14 is used extensively throughout the gospels both by Jesus and the gospel writers to describe how God becomes King in Jerusalem and then throughout the world.

**John 20:19-23** - Then, the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and said to them, "Peace be with you." <sup>20</sup> When He had said this, **He showed them His hands and His side**. Then the disciples were glad when they saw the Lord. <sup>21</sup> So Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you." <sup>22</sup> And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit. <sup>23</sup> If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained."

NOTES – The confirmation of Jesus' death is connected to 1) "peace" (vv 19, 21); 2) The granting of the Holy Spirit (v 22); 3) The authority to pronounce how sins are forgiven

**Acts 2:22-36** - Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a Man attested by God to you by miracles, wonders, and signs which God did through Him in your midst, as you yourselves also know— <sup>23</sup> Him, being delivered by the determined purpose and foreknowledge of God, you have taken by lawless hands, **have crucified, and put to death;** <sup>24</sup> whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it. <sup>25</sup> For David says concerning Him:

*'I foresaw the LORD always before my face,  
For He is at my right hand, that I may not be shaken.  
<sup>26</sup> Therefore my heart rejoiced, and my tongue was glad;  
Moreover my flesh also will rest in hope.  
<sup>27</sup> For You will not leave my soul in Hades,  
Nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption.  
<sup>28</sup> You have made known to me the ways of life;  
You will make me full of joy in Your presence.'* [Psalm 16:8-11]

<sup>29</sup> *"Men and brethren, let me speak freely to you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his tomb is with us to this day. <sup>30</sup> Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh, He would raise up the Christ to sit on his throne, <sup>31</sup> he, foreseeing this, spoke concerning the resurrection of the Christ, that His soul was not left in Hades, nor did His flesh see corruption. <sup>32</sup> This Jesus God has raised up, of which we are all witnesses. <sup>33</sup> Therefore being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear. <sup>34</sup> "For David did not ascend into the heavens, but he says himself: 'The LORD said to my Lord, "Sit at My right hand, <sup>35</sup> Till I make Your enemies Your footstool." ' [Psalm 110:1]. <sup>36</sup> "Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God has made this Jesus, **whom you crucified**, both Lord and Christ."*

NOTES – So by raising Jesus from the dead God establishes Jesus as the "Christ" or Davidic Messiah who will grant the promised Holy Spirit to his people.

**Acts 3:11-26** - *Now as the lame man who was healed held on to Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the porch which is called Solomon's, greatly amazed. <sup>12</sup> So when Peter saw it, he responded to the people: "Men of Israel, why do you marvel at this? Or why look so intently at us, as though by our own power or godliness we had made this man walk? <sup>13</sup> The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of our fathers, glorified His Servant Jesus, **whom you delivered up** and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. <sup>14</sup> But you denied the Holy One and the Just, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you, <sup>15</sup> **and killed the Prince of life**, whom God raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses. <sup>16</sup> And His name, through faith in His name, has made this man strong, whom you see and know. Yes, the faith which comes through Him has given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.*

<sup>17</sup> *"Yet now, brethren, I know that you did it in ignorance, as did also your rulers. <sup>18</sup> But those things which God foretold by the mouth of all His prophets, **that the Christ would suffer**, He has thus fulfilled. <sup>19</sup> Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, <sup>20</sup> and that He may send Jesus Christ, who was preached to you before, <sup>21</sup> whom heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began. <sup>22</sup> For Moses truly said to the fathers, 'The LORD your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear in all things, whatever He says to you. [Deut 18:15-22]. <sup>23</sup> And it shall be that every soul who will not hear that Prophet shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.' <sup>24</sup> Yes, and all the prophets, from Samuel and those who follow, as many as have spoken, have also foretold these days. <sup>25</sup> You are sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, 'And in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.' <sup>26</sup> To you first, God, having raised up His Servant Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities."*

NOTES – Peter here packs in the OT in relation to Jesus’ death and resurrection – please read through this passage a few times and notice all the references which all lead to the “blessing” of God turning Israel (“to you first” – v 26) from their iniquities (v 26).

**Acts 4:8-12** - *Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, “Rulers of the people and elders of Israel: <sup>9</sup> If we this day are judged for a good deed done to a helpless man, by what means he has been made well, <sup>10</sup> let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, **whom you crucified**, whom God raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole. <sup>11</sup> This is the ‘stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone.’ [Psalm 118:22]. <sup>12</sup> Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.”*

NOTES – From notes on Mark 12:6-11 – “Psalm 118 describes an Israelite being chastened by God but then becoming the cornerstone of Israel entering the presence of God and the “house of God” being renewed. Psalm 118:22-24 is used later by Peter (Acts 4:11; I Peter 2:7).”

**Acts 5:29-32** - *But Peter and the other apostles answered and said: “We ought to obey God rather than men. <sup>30</sup> The God of our fathers raised up Jesus **whom you murdered by hanging on a tree**. <sup>31</sup> Him God has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins. <sup>32</sup> And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey Him.”*

**Acts 8:30-36** - *So Philip ran to him, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, “Do you understand what you are reading?” <sup>31</sup> And he said, “How can I, unless someone guides me?” And he asked Philip to come up and sit with him. <sup>32</sup> The place in the Scripture which he read was this:*

*“He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;  
And as a lamb before its shearer is silent,  
So He opened not His mouth.  
<sup>33</sup> In His humiliation His justice was taken away,  
And who will declare His generation?  
**For His life is taken from the earth.”** [Isaiah 53:7-8]*

*<sup>34</sup> So the eunuch answered Philip and said, “I ask you, of whom does the prophet say this, of himself or of some other man?” <sup>35</sup> Then Philip opened his mouth, and **beginning at this Scripture, preached Jesus to him**. <sup>36</sup> Now as they went down the road, they came to some water. And the eunuch said, “See, here is water. What hinders me from being baptized?”*

NOTES – God orchestrated Philip evangelizing an Ethiopian, a Gentile. He used the passage read – Isaiah 53 – to preach Jesus to this Gentile showing him how he could participate in the deliverance that had been promised to Israel in Isaiah 53.

**Acts 10:34-43** - *Then Peter opened his mouth and said: “In truth I perceive that God shows no partiality. <sup>35</sup> But in every nation whoever fears Him and works righteousness is accepted by Him. <sup>36</sup> The word which God sent to the children of Israel, preaching peace through Jesus Christ—He is Lord of all— <sup>37</sup> that word you know, which was proclaimed throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee after the baptism which John preached: <sup>38</sup> how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. <sup>39</sup> And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem,*

whom **they killed by hanging on a tree.** <sup>40</sup> Him God raised up on the third day, and showed Him openly, <sup>41</sup> not to all the people, but to witnesses chosen before by God, even to us who ate and drank with Him after He arose from the dead. <sup>42</sup> And He commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify that it is He who was ordained by God to be Judge of the living and the dead. <sup>43</sup> To Him all the prophets witness that, through His name, whoever believes in Him will receive remission of sins.”

NOTES – Again, God orchestrated this so that Peter would go to this Gentile centurion and his family

**Acts 13:26-41** - “Men and brethren, sons of the family of Abraham, and those among you who fear God, to you the word of this salvation has been sent. <sup>27</sup> For those who dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they did not know Him, nor even the voices of the Prophets which are read every Sabbath, have fulfilled them in condemning Him. <sup>28</sup> And though they found no cause for death in Him, they asked Pilate **that He should be put to death.** <sup>29</sup> Now when they had fulfilled all that was written concerning Him, they took Him down from the tree and laid Him in a tomb. <sup>30</sup> But God raised Him from the dead. <sup>31</sup> He was seen for many days by those who came up with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses to the people. <sup>32</sup> And we declare to you glad tidings—that promise which was made to the fathers. <sup>33</sup> God has fulfilled this for us their children, in that He has raised up Jesus. As it is also written in the second Psalm: ‘You are My Son, Today I have begotten You.’ [Psalm 2:7]

<sup>34</sup> And that He raised Him from the dead, no more to return to corruption, He has spoken thus: ‘I will give you the sure mercies of David.’ [Isaiah 55:3]

<sup>35</sup> Therefore He also says in another Psalm: ‘You will not allow Your Holy One to see corruption.’ [Psalm 16:10]

<sup>36</sup> “For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell asleep, was buried with his fathers, and saw corruption; <sup>37</sup> but He whom God raised up saw no corruption. <sup>38</sup> Therefore let it be known to you, brethren, that through this Man is preached to you the forgiveness of sins; <sup>39</sup> and by Him everyone who believes is justified from all things from which you could not be justified by the law of Moses. <sup>40</sup> Beware therefore, lest what has been spoken in the prophets come upon you:

<sup>41</sup> ‘Behold, you despisers,  
Marvel and perish!  
For I work a work in your days,  
A work which you will by no means believe,  
Though one were to declare it to you.’” [Habakkuk 1:5]

**Acts 17:1-3** - Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jews. <sup>2</sup> Then Paul, as his custom was, went in to them, and for three Sabbaths reasoned with them from the Scriptures, <sup>3</sup> explaining and demonstrating that the **Christ had to suffer** and rise again from the dead, and saying, “This Jesus whom I preach to you is the Christ.”

**Romans 3:21-31** - But now the righteousness of God apart from the law is revealed, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets, <sup>22</sup> even the righteousness of God, through faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference; <sup>23</sup> for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, <sup>24</sup> being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, <sup>25</sup> whom God set forth as a **propitiation by His blood**, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in

*His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed, <sup>26</sup> to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus.*

*<sup>27</sup> Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? No, but by the law of faith. <sup>28</sup> Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith apart from the deeds of the law. <sup>29</sup> Or is He the God of the Jews only? Is He not also the God of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also, <sup>30</sup> since there is one God who will justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through faith. <sup>31</sup> Do we then make void the law through faith? Certainly not! On the contrary, we establish the law.*

NOTES – 1) The “deeds of the law” (v 28) are the “deeds,” such as circumcision (see v 29-30; see also 2:28-29), which were used to distinguish Israelites as the covenant people. Such markers were now set aside so that Gentiles could become full members of the covenant people through faith alongside Jews who also must have this same faith. Otherwise, the “law” continues to be vital (v 31) and is now lived out in the Jew plus Gentile church (see 8:3-4; 14:8-10) through the power of the Spirit. 2) V 23 – *for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God* – is a falling short of our vocation to righteously rule over the creation (see Psalm 8; see Romans 8:18ff). So God in his righteousness restores us to this role through the sacrifice of Christ (also see Revelation 5:9-10).

**Romans 4:23-25** - *Now it was not written for his sake alone that it was imputed to him, <sup>24</sup> but also for us. It shall be imputed to us who believe in Him who raised up Jesus **our Lord from the dead**, <sup>25</sup> **who was delivered up** because of our offenses, and was raised because of our justification.*

**Romans 5:6-11** - *For when we were still without strength, in due time **Christ died for the ungodly**. <sup>7</sup> For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet perhaps for a good man someone would even dare to die. <sup>8</sup> But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, **Christ died for us**. <sup>9</sup> Much more then, having now been **justified by His blood**, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. <sup>10</sup> For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God **through the death of His Son**, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. <sup>11</sup> And not only that, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.*

**Romans 6:1-11** - *What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin that grace may abound? <sup>2</sup> Certainly not! How shall we who died to sin live any longer in it? <sup>3</sup> Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized **into His death**? <sup>4</sup> Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been united together in the **likeness of His death**, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection, <sup>6</sup> knowing this, that our old man was **crucified with Him**, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin. <sup>7</sup> For he who has died has been freed from sin. <sup>8</sup> Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him, <sup>9</sup> knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no longer has dominion over Him. <sup>10</sup> **For the death that He died, He died to sin once for all**; but the life that He lives, He lives to God. <sup>11</sup> Likewise you also, reckon yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus our Lord.*

NOTES – So we are united to Christ Jesus in his death and his resurrection so that we might be dead to sin and alive to God.

**Romans 7:4-6** - *Therefore, my brethren, you also have become dead to the law **through the body of Christ**, that you may be married to another—to Him who was raised from the dead, that we*

should bear fruit to God. <sup>5</sup> For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions which were aroused by the law were at work in our members to bear fruit to death. <sup>6</sup> But now we have been delivered from the law, having died to what we were held by, so that we should serve in the newness of the Spirit and not in the oldness of the letter.

NOTES – “Dead to the law” (v 4) is dead to the old covenant structure and administration of God’s work and God’s people, a structure and administration that ultimately led to failure and cursing for Israel. Being dead to the law in that sense – a death that comes through the death of Christ which opens up a new era – opens up a radical newness of bearing fruit in and for God’s law – see 8:3-4 below

**Romans 8:3-4** - *For what the law could not do in that it was weak through the flesh, God did by sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, on account of sin: He **condemned sin in the flesh**, <sup>4</sup> that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Spirit.*

**Romans 8:32-36** - *What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us? <sup>32</sup> **He who did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all**, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things? <sup>33</sup> Who shall bring a charge against God’s elect? It is God who justifies. <sup>34</sup> Who is he who condemns? **It is Christ who died**, and furthermore is also risen, who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us. <sup>35</sup> Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? <sup>36</sup> As it is written:*

*“For Your sake we are killed all day long;  
We are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.” [Psalm 44:22]*

**Romans 14:8-11** - *For if we live, we live to the Lord; and if we die, we die to the Lord. Therefore, whether we live or die, we are the Lord’s. <sup>9</sup> **For to this end Christ died** and rose and lived again, that He might be Lord of both the dead and the living. <sup>10</sup> But why do you judge your brother? Or why do you show contempt for your brother? For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. <sup>11</sup> For it is written:*

*“As I live, says the LORD,  
Every knee shall bow to Me,  
And every tongue shall confess to God.” [Isaiah 45:23]*

NOTES – The death of Christ led to the resurrection which made Him “Lord of both the dead and the living” fulfilling Isa 45:23.

**I Corinthians 1:17-25** - *For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel, not with wisdom of words, **lest the cross of Christ should be made of no effect**. <sup>18</sup> For the **message of the cross** is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. <sup>19</sup> For it is written:*

*“I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,  
And bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.” [Isaiah 29:14]*

*20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? 21 For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe. 22 For Jews request a sign, and Greeks seek after wisdom; 23 but we preach **Christ crucified**, to the Jews a stumbling block and to the Greeks foolishness, 24 but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. 25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.*

**1 Corinthians 2:1-9** - *And I, brethren, when I came to you, did not come with excellence of speech or of wisdom declaring to you the testimony of God. 2 For I determined not to know anything among you except **Jesus Christ and Him crucified**. 3 I was with you in weakness, in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my speech and my preaching were not with persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, 5 that your faith should not be in the wisdom of men but in the power of God. However, we speak wisdom among those who are mature, yet not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing. 7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the ages for our glory, 8 which none of the rulers of this age knew; for had they known, they would not **have crucified the Lord of glory**. 9 But as it is written:*

*“Eye has not seen, nor ear heard,  
Nor have entered into the heart of man  
The things which God has prepared for those who love Him.” [Isaiah 64:4]*

NOTES – Isaiah 64:4-5 is describing how God has acted to save his people by removing his anger from them and helping them do righteousness.

**1 Corinthians 5:7-8** – *Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are unleavened. For indeed Christ, our Passover, **was sacrificed for us**. 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.*

NOTES – The death of Christ was a Passover action, or a new exodus, which was to lead to a people living in “sincerity and truth.”

**1 Corinthians 11:23-33** - *For I received from the Lord that which I also delivered to you: that the Lord Jesus on the same night in which He was betrayed took bread; 24 and when He had given thanks, He broke it and said, “Take, eat; **this is My body which is broken for you**; do this in remembrance of Me.” 25 In the same manner He also took the cup after supper, saying, “This cup is the **new covenant in My blood**. This do, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me.” 26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the **Lord’s death** till He comes. 27 Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks this cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner will be guilty of **the body and blood of the Lord**. 28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup. 29 For he who eats and drinks in an unworthy manner eats and drinks judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord’s body. 30 For this reason many are weak and sick among you, and many <sup>lie</sup> sleep. 31 For if we would judge ourselves, we would not be judged. 32 But when we are judged, we are chastened by the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world. 33 Therefore, my brethren, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.*

NOTES – The “new covenant in my blood” has created a new community – the “Lord’s body” - that cares for, loves, and honors one another. The Corinthian church was violating that body through eating in disregard of their poorer brothers and sisters.

**1 Corinthians 15:1-4** - *Moreover, brethren, I declare to you the gospel which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, <sup>2</sup> by which also you are saved, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. <sup>3</sup> For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that **Christ died for our sins** according to the Scriptures, <sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,*

**2 Corinthians 4:7-12** - *But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellence of the power may be of God and not of us. <sup>8</sup> We are hard-pressed on every side, yet not crushed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; <sup>9</sup> persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed— <sup>10</sup> always carrying about in the body **the dying of the Lord Jesus**, that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body. <sup>11</sup> For we who live are always delivered to death for Jesus’ sake, that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh. <sup>12</sup> So then death is working in us, but life in you.*

NOTES – So the death of Jesus is a power working within us with the goal of bringing his life to us and others.

**2 Corinthians 5:14-21** - *For the love of Christ compels us, because we judge thus: that if **One died for all**, then all died; <sup>15</sup> and He died for all, that those who live should live no longer for themselves, but for **Him who died for them** and rose again. <sup>16</sup> Therefore, from now on, we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we have known Christ according to the flesh, yet now we know Him thus no longer. <sup>17</sup> Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new. <sup>18</sup> Now all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation, <sup>19</sup> that is, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. <sup>20</sup> Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were pleading through us: we implore you on Christ’s behalf, be reconciled to God. <sup>21</sup> For **He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us**, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.*

NOTES – Our involvement in Jesus’ dying leads us to change from living for ourselves to living for Jesus, and his “new creation” agenda. To “become the righteousness of God in Him” involves being declared righteous, becoming more righteous (see again v 15), and displaying God’s righteousness to fulfill His covenant promises. All of this is God’s gift of being in Christ and receiving his love (v 14)

**2 Corinthians 13:4** - *For though **He was crucified** in weakness, yet He lives by the power of God. For we also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of God toward you.*

**Galatians 1:3-5** - *Grace to you and peace from God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>4</sup> **who gave Himself for our sins**, that He might deliver us from this present evil age, according to the will of our God and Father, <sup>5</sup> to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.*

NOTES – This is a succinct picture of how for Paul our deliverance from sins through the death of Jesus is like a new and greater exodus (developed more fully in Romans 6-8). We are now delivered from a much greater bondage than from Pharaoh – the bondage of Satan, the flesh, and sin which is the “present evil age” . . . all through God’s will to whom we give all the glory.

**Galatians 2:19-21** - *For I through the law died to the law that I might live to God. <sup>20</sup> I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me **and gave Himself for me.** <sup>21</sup> I do not set aside the grace of God; for if righteousness comes through the law, then **Christ died in vain.**"*

NOTES – As with earlier Pauline passages the “law” here is not obedience to God or even efforts to obey God; rather it is continuing to see your identity and standing with God under the old covenant administration and to use aspects of the law that set Jews apart from Gentiles as the ongoing defining markers – see this clearly in 2:11-14 where Peter was being persuaded to not eat with Gentiles even though he knew better. (Circumcision is another big “marker” of the law that Paul is addressing throughout this letter.). Paul is showing that Jew and Gentile needed Jesus to die for them to set them free so that they might “live to God” (v 19) which is a radical life of doing God’s will, all attained through the grace of God (v 21)

**Galatians 3:1-4** - *O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was clearly portrayed **among you as crucified?** <sup>2</sup> This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? <sup>3</sup> Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now being made perfect by the flesh? <sup>4</sup> Have you suffered so many things in vain—if indeed it was in vain?*

NOTES – Paul connects the crucifixion of Jesus Christ with the giving and receiving of the Holy Spirit.

**Galatians 5:11-15** - *And I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why do I still suffer persecution? Then the **offense of the cross** has ceased. <sup>12</sup> I could wish that those who trouble you would even cut themselves off! <sup>13</sup> For you, brethren, have been called to liberty; only do not use liberty as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another. <sup>14</sup> For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: “You shall love your neighbor as yourself.” <sup>15</sup> But if you bite and devour one another, beware lest you be consumed by one another!*

NOTES – So the cross leads to liberty to serve one another, which is fulfilling the law (v 14).

**Galatians 5:22-26** - *But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, <sup>23</sup>gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. <sup>24</sup> And **those who are Christ’s have crucified the flesh** with its passions and desires. <sup>25</sup> If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. <sup>26</sup> Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another.*

**Galatians 6:12-15** - *As many as desire to make a good showing in the flesh, these would compel you to be circumcised, only that they may not suffer persecution for **the cross of Christ.** <sup>13</sup> For not even those who are circumcised keep the law, but they desire to have you circumcised that they may boast in your flesh. But God forbid that I should boast except in the **cross of our Lord Jesus Christ**, by whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world. <sup>15</sup> For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but a new creation.*

**Ephesians 1:7-10** - *In Him we have **redemption through His blood**, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace <sup>8</sup> which He made to abound toward us in all wisdom and prudence, <sup>9</sup> having made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in Himself, <sup>10</sup> that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth—in Him.*

**Ephesians 2:11-22** - *Therefore remember that you, once Gentiles in the flesh—who are called Uncircumcision by what is called the Circumcision made in the flesh by hands—<sup>12</sup> that at that time you were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world.<sup>13</sup> But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near **by the blood of Christ.**<sup>14</sup> For He Himself is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of separation,<sup>15</sup> having abolished in His flesh the enmity, that is, the law of commandments contained in ordinances, so as to create in Himself one new man from the two, thus making peace,<sup>16</sup> and that He might reconcile them both to God in one body **through the cross**, thereby putting to death the enmity.<sup>17</sup> And He came and preached peace to you who were afar off and to those who were near.<sup>18</sup> For through Him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father.<sup>19</sup> Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God,<sup>20</sup> having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone,<sup>21</sup> in whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord,<sup>22</sup> in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.*

NOTES – So God used the cross to bring Gentiles into the covenant and make them united to Israel and join with believing Israelites as the household of God.

**Ephesians 5:1-2** - *Therefore be imitators of God as dear children.<sup>2</sup> And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and **given Himself for us**, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma.*

**Ephesians 5:25-27** - *Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and **gave Himself** for her,<sup>26</sup> that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word,<sup>27</sup> that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish.*

**Philippians 2:5-11** - *Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus,<sup>6</sup> who, being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God,<sup>7</sup> but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men.<sup>8</sup> And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient **to the point of death, even the death of the cross.**<sup>9</sup> Therefore God also has highly exalted Him and given Him the name which is above every name,<sup>10</sup> that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,<sup>11</sup> and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

Goheen, pf 35, 36 – “In his death, Jesus takes the evil of the world upon himself and so defeats all the enemies of God’s reign. In his resurrection, he inaugurates the reign of God throughout the earth . . . Jesus’ exaltation is his coronation day, when he is installed as rightful king over the whole creation and the ruler of history. The exalted Jesus shares the throne of God.”

NOTES – Since Jesus laid down his glory and life to win God’s victory and establish his rule, this is now the pattern of how we participate in spreading that victory and help establish human communities that are united through attitudes and acts of service and love (1:27 – 2:4) and are free from normal human disputing and griping (2:12-14) which will make us a light to the world (2:15).

**Philippians 3:7-11** - *But what things were gain to me, these I have counted loss for Christ.<sup>8</sup> Yet indeed I also count all things loss for the excellence of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them as rubbish, that I may gain Christ<sup>9</sup> and be found*

*in Him, not having my own righteousness, which is from the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith; <sup>10</sup> that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, **being conformed to His death**, <sup>11</sup> if, by any means, I may attain to the resurrection from the dead.*

**Colossians 1:15-23** - *He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation. <sup>16</sup> For by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him and for Him. <sup>17</sup> And He is before all things, and in Him all things consist. <sup>18</sup> And He is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence. <sup>19</sup> For it pleased the Father that in Him all the fullness should dwell, <sup>20</sup> and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the **blood of His cross**.<sup>21</sup> And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled <sup>22</sup> in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and above reproach in His sight— <sup>23</sup> if indeed you continue in the faith, grounded and steadfast, and are not moved away from the hope of the gospel which you heard, which was preached to every creature under heaven, of which I, Paul, became a minister.*

NOTES – In Colossians Paul describes God's work in Christ as a new exodus (1:13-14) and the recapturing of a righteous image of God and a new creation (v 15) who is conquering all that keeps human lives and systems in bondage (vv 16-23). Goheen, p 48 – “It is not usually the case that Christians intend to deny the cosmic scope of the biblical story. (Who could do so, after reading Col 1:15-18 or Romans 8?). The problem is that often we pay it so little attention that it fades into the background.”

**Colossians 2:11-15** - *In Him you were also circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, by putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ, <sup>12</sup> **buried with Him** in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead. <sup>13</sup> And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses, <sup>14</sup> having wiped out the handwriting of requirements that was against us, which was contrary to us. And He has taken it out of the way, **having nailed it to the cross**. <sup>15</sup> Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them in it.*

NOTES – Jesus' death brought triumph over demonic and worldly powers (v 15) that keep men in bondage and away from God's goodness and best. Goheen, p 64 – “Jesus has defeated the demonic powers and oppressive systems that hold us in bondage, as well as the sinful nature that enslaves us. They are now his captives, being led to final judgment.”

**1 Timothy 2:5-7** - *For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus, <sup>6</sup> **who gave Himself a ransom for all**, to be testified in due time, <sup>7</sup> for which I was appointed a preacher and an apostle—I am speaking the truth in Christ and not lying—a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.*

**2 Timothy 2:8-13** - *Remember that Jesus Christ, of the seed of David, was raised from the dead according to my gospel, <sup>9</sup> for which I suffer trouble as an evildoer, even to the point of chains; but the word of God is not chained. <sup>10</sup> Therefore I endure all things for the sake of the elect, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.*

<sup>11</sup> This is a faithful saying:

**For if we died with Him,**  
We shall also live with Him.

<sup>12</sup> If we endure,  
We shall also reign with Him.

If we deny Him,  
He also will deny us.

<sup>13</sup> If we are faithless,  
He remains faithful;  
He cannot deny Himself.

**Titus 2:11-14** - For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, <sup>12</sup> teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age, <sup>13</sup> looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ, <sup>14</sup> **who gave Himself for us**, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works.

NOTES – Again . . . Jesus Christ gave Himself for us “that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works.”

**Hebrews 1:1-4** - God, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets, <sup>2</sup> has in these last days spoken to us by His Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds; <sup>3</sup> who being the brightness of His glory and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had **by Himself purged our sins**, sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, <sup>4</sup> having become so much better than the angels, as He has by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

NOTES – In all of Hebrews the writer is showing us how all the “various times and various ways” God spoke to Israel – the laws, priesthood, tabernacle, sacrifices, covenant, etc – are now realized in Christ and in the church that lives in faith and obedience to Him.

**Hebrews 2:1-18**- Therefore we must give the more earnest heed to the things we have heard, lest we drift away. <sup>2</sup> For if the word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just reward, <sup>3</sup> how shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by those who heard Him, <sup>4</sup> God also bearing witness both with signs and wonders, with various miracles, and gift of the Holy Spirit, according to His own will?

<sup>5</sup> For He has not put the world to come, of which we speak, in subjection to angels. <sup>6</sup> But one testified in a certain place, saying:

“What is man that You are mindful of him,  
Or the son of man that You take care of him?

<sup>7</sup> You have made him a little lower than the angels;  
You have crowned him with glory and honor,

<sup>8</sup> And set him over the works of Your hands.

<sup>8</sup> You have put all things in subjection under his feet.” [Psalm 8:4-6]

For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not put under him. But now we do not yet see all things put under him. <sup>9</sup> But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, **for the suffering of death** crowned with glory and honor, that He, by the grace of God, might taste death for everyone.

For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the **captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings**. <sup>11</sup> For both He who sanctifies and those who are being sanctified are all of one, for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brethren, <sup>12</sup> saying:

“I will declare Your name to My brethren;  
In the midst of the assembly I will sing praise to You.” [Psalm 22:22]

<sup>13</sup> And again: “I will put My trust in Him.” And again: “Here am I and the children whom God has given Me.”

<sup>14</sup> Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that **through death** He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, <sup>15</sup> and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. <sup>16</sup> For indeed He does not <sup>□</sup>give aid to angels, but He does give aid to the seed of Abraham. <sup>17</sup> Therefore, in all things He had to be made like His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people. <sup>18</sup> **For in that He Himself has suffered**, being tempted, He is able to aid those who are tempted.

NOTES – Jesus’ suffering leads to the glory of honor described in Psalm 8 for humankind, first for Himself and then for those “brethren” sanctified in Him.

**Hebrews 5:5-11** - So also Christ did not glorify Himself to become High Priest, but it was He who said to Him: “You are My Son,  
Today I have begotten You.” [Psalm 2:7]

<sup>6</sup> As He also says in another place: “You are a priest forever  
According to the order of Melchizedek”; [Psalm 110:4]

<sup>7</sup> who, in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications, with vehement cries and tears to Him who was able to save Him from death, and was heard because of His godly fear, <sup>8</sup> though He was a Son, yet He learned obedience by the **things which He suffered**. <sup>9</sup> And having been perfected, He became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey Him, <sup>10</sup> called by God as High Priest “according to the order of Melchizedek,” <sup>11</sup> of whom we have much to say, and hard to explain, since you have become dull of hearing.

NOTES – Christ fulfills the ministry of the High Priest through His obedience and suffering – also see passages below

**Hebrews 7:26-28** - For such a High Priest was fitting for us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens; <sup>27</sup> who does not need daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins and then for the people’s, for this He did once for all when **He offered up Himself**. <sup>28</sup> For the law appoints as high priests men who have weakness, but the word of the oath, which came after the law, appoints the Son who has been perfected forever.

**Hebrews 9:11-15** - *But Christ came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation. <sup>12</sup> Not with the blood of goats and calves, but **with His own blood** He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption. <sup>13</sup> For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh, <sup>14</sup> **how much more shall the blood of Christ**, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? <sup>15</sup> And for this reason He is the Mediator of the new covenant, **by means of death**, for the redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, that those who are called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.*

NOTES – The “blood of Christ” cleanses our “conscience from dead works to serve the living God” (v 14)

**Hebrews 9:23-28** - *Therefore it was necessary that the copies of the things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. <sup>24</sup> For Christ has not entered the holy places made with hands, which are copies of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; <sup>25</sup> not that **He should offer Himself** often, as the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood of another— <sup>26</sup> He then would have **had to suffer** often since the foundation of the world; but now, once at the end of the ages, He has appeared to put away sin **by the sacrifice of Himself**. <sup>27</sup> And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, <sup>28</sup> so **Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many**. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.*

**Hebrews 10:5-25** - *Therefore, when He came into the world, He said:*

*“Sacrifice and offering You did not desire,  
But a body You have prepared for Me.*

*<sup>6</sup> In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin  
You had no pleasure.*

*<sup>7</sup> Then I said, ‘Behold, I have come—  
In the volume of the book it is written of Me—  
To do Your will, O God.’” [Psalm 40:6-8]*

*<sup>8</sup> Previously saying, “Sacrifice and offering, burnt offerings, and offerings for sin You did not desire, nor had pleasure in them” (which are offered according to the law), <sup>9</sup> then He said, “Behold, I have come to do Your will, O God.” He takes away the first that He may establish the second. <sup>10</sup> By that will we have been sanctified **through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all**.*

*<sup>11</sup> And every priest stands ministering daily and offering repeatedly the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. <sup>12</sup> But this Man, after **He had offered one sacrifice** for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God, <sup>13</sup> from that time waiting till His enemies are made His footstool. <sup>14</sup> For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.*

*<sup>15</sup> But the Holy Spirit also witnesses to us; for after He had said before,*

*<sup>16</sup> “This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds I will write them,” [Jer 31:33] <sup>17</sup> then He adds, “Their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more.” [Jer 31:34] <sup>18</sup> Now where there is remission of these, there is no longer an offering for sin.*

*19 Therefore, brethren, having boldness to enter the Holiest **by the blood of Jesus**, <sup>20</sup> by a new and living way which He consecrated for us, through the veil, that is, His flesh, <sup>21</sup> and having a High Priest over the house of God, <sup>22</sup> let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. <sup>23</sup> Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful. <sup>24</sup> And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, <sup>25</sup> not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.*

NOTES – Through His obedient life and through His sacrifice Jesus Christ brings about the new covenant by which we can now pursue good works with one another.

**Hebrews 12:1-2** - *Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, <sup>2</sup> looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set **before Him endured the cross**, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.*

**Hebrews 12:22-29** - *But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of angels, <sup>23</sup> to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, <sup>24</sup> to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to **the blood of sprinkling** that speaks better things than that of Abel. <sup>25</sup> See that you do not refuse Him who speaks. For if they did not escape who refused Him who spoke on earth, much more shall we not escape if we turn away from Him who speaks from heaven, <sup>26</sup> whose voice then shook the earth; but now He has promised, saying, “Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also heaven. [Haggai 2:6]” <sup>27</sup> Now this, “Yet once more,” indicates the removal of those things that are being shaken, as of things that are made, that the things which cannot be shaken may remain. <sup>28</sup> Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us have grace, by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. <sup>29</sup> For our God is a consuming fire.*

NOTES – Jesus’ blood brings about a church with heavenly glory and that is given grace to serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear.

**Hebrews 13:20-21** - *Now may the God of peace who brought up our Lord Jesus from the dead, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through **the blood of the everlasting covenant**, <sup>21</sup> make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you what is well pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.*

NOTES – Here is the saving to the “uttermost” and the sanctification that the writer of Hebrews has been referring to – that through the blood of the covenant we are now made “complete in every good work to do His will, working in you what is well pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever.”

**1 Peter 1:1-2** - *Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, To the pilgrims of the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, <sup>2</sup> elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, for obedience and **sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ**: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.*

**1 Peter 1:10-12** - *Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, <sup>11</sup> searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the **sufferings of Christ** and the glories that would follow. <sup>12</sup> To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven—things which angels desire to look into.*

NOTES – These are all the lessons Peter learned directly from the resurrected Jesus in the Upper Room – Luke 24:44-47.

**1 Peter 1:17-22** - *And if you call on the Father, who without partiality judges according to each one's work, conduct yourselves throughout the time of your stay here in fear; <sup>18</sup> knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, <sup>19</sup> **but with the precious blood of Christ**, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. <sup>20</sup> He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you <sup>21</sup> who through Him believe in God, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in God. <sup>22</sup> Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart,*

**1 Peter 2:4-10** - *Coming to Him as to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God and precious, <sup>5</sup> you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. <sup>6</sup> Therefore it is also contained in the Scripture,*

*"Behold, I lay in Zion  
A chief cornerstone, elect, precious,  
And he who believes on Him will by no means be put to shame."* [Isaiah 28:16]

<sup>7</sup> *Therefore, to you who believe, He is precious; but to those who <sup>[b]</sup>are disobedient, **"The stone which the builders rejected**  
Has become the chief cornerstone,"* [Psalm 118:22-23]

<sup>8</sup> *and. "A stone of stumbling  
And a rock of offense."* [Isaiah 8:14]

*They stumble, being disobedient to the word, to which they also were appointed. <sup>9</sup> But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; <sup>10</sup> who once were not a people but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy.*

NOTES – The "stone which the builders rejected" refers to Jesus' rejection and death. That Jesus became the stone of a new spiritual house.

**1 Peter 2:18-25** - *Servants, be submissive to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the harsh. <sup>19</sup> For this is commendable, if because of conscience toward God one endures grief, suffering wrongfully. <sup>20</sup> For what credit is it if, when you are beaten for your faults, you take it patiently? But when you do good and suffer, if you take it patiently, this is commendable before God. <sup>21</sup> For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you*

should follow His steps: <sup>22</sup> “Who committed no sin, Nor was deceit found in His mouth”; [Isaiah 53:9]

<sup>23</sup> who, when He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten, but committed Himself to Him who judges righteously; <sup>24</sup> **who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree**, that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness—by whose stripes you were healed. [Isaiah 53:5] <sup>25</sup> For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and <sup>[b]</sup>Overseer of your souls.

NOTES – The death of Jesus as described in Isaiah 53 is the reason Christian “servants” can be submissive to their harsh masters.

**I Peter 3:18-4:2** - For **Christ also suffered once for sins**, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit, <sup>19</sup> by whom also He went and preached to the spirits in prison, <sup>20</sup> who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water. <sup>21</sup> There is also an antitype which now saves us—baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God), through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, <sup>22</sup> who has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers having been made subject to Him. 4:1 - Therefore, **since Christ suffered** for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind, for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, <sup>2</sup> that he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but for the will of God.

**I Peter 4:12-13** - Beloved, do not think it strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you; <sup>13</sup> but rejoice to the extent that you partake of **Christ’s sufferings**, that when His glory is revealed, you may also be glad with exceeding joy.

**I John 1:5-7** - This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all. <sup>6</sup> If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. <sup>7</sup> But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, **and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin.**

**I John 2:1-6** - My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. <sup>2</sup> And He Himself is **the propitiation for our sins**, and not for ours only but also for the whole world. <sup>3</sup> Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments. <sup>4</sup> He who says, “I know Him,” and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. <sup>5</sup> But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of God is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him. <sup>6</sup> He who says he abides in Him ought himself also to walk just as He walked.

**I John 3:16-19** - By this we know love, because **He laid down His life for us**. And we also ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. <sup>17</sup> But whoever has this world’s goods, and sees his brother in need, and shuts up his heart from him, how does the love of God abide in him? <sup>18</sup> My little children, let us not love in word or in tongue, but in deed and in truth. <sup>19</sup> And by this we <sup>[d]</sup>know that we are of the truth, and shall <sup>[e]</sup>assure our hearts before Him.

**I John 4:7-11** - Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God; and everyone who loves is born of God and knows God. <sup>8</sup> He who does not love does not know God, for God is love. <sup>9</sup> In this the love of God

was manifested toward us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. <sup>10</sup> In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son **to be the propitiation for our sins**. <sup>11</sup> Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

**I John 5:5-8** - Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? <sup>6</sup> This is He who came by water **and blood**—Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water **and blood**. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. <sup>7</sup> For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. <sup>8</sup> And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one.

**Revelation 1:4-7** - John, to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, <sup>5</sup> and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins **in His own blood**, <sup>6</sup> and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. <sup>7</sup> Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they **who pierced Him**. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen.

**Revelation 2:8-10** - And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write, 'These things says the First and the Last, **who was dead**, and came to life: <sup>9</sup> "I know your works, tribulation, and poverty (but you are rich); and I know the blasphemy of those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. <sup>10</sup> Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer. Indeed, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

**Revelation 5:1-14** - And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals. <sup>2</sup> Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?" <sup>3</sup> And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it. <sup>4</sup> So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it. <sup>5</sup> But one of the elders said to me, "Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the scroll and to loose its seven seals." <sup>6</sup> And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, **stood a Lamb as though it had been slain**, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth. <sup>7</sup> Then He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.

Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before **the Lamb**, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. <sup>9</sup> And they sang a new song, saying:

"You are worthy to take the scroll,  
And to open its seals;  
**For You were slain,**  
**And have redeemed us to God by Your blood**  
Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,  
<sup>10</sup> And have made us kings and priests to our God;  
And we shall reign on the earth."

*11 Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice: "Worthy is **the Lamb** who was slain To receive power and riches and wisdom, And strength and honor and glory and blessing!"*

*13 And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: "Blessing and honor and glory and power Be to Him who sits on the throne, And to **the Lamb**, forever and ever!"*

*14 Then the four living creatures said, "Amen!" And the twenty-four elders fell down and worshiped Him who lives forever and ever.*

NOTES – The heavenly worshippers affirm that Jesus was slain so that His blood would make us “Kings and priests to God” (see Exodus 19:4-6) and that we “shall reign on the earth (v 10). The following citations from Revelation give further description of how Jesus, the Lamb, is the One through whom God establishes a faithful church ready to be martyred and to be the means of God’s Kingdom and covenant being fulfilled.

**Revelation 7:9-17** - *After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and **before the Lamb**, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, 10 and crying out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, **and to the Lamb!**" 11 All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, 12 saying:*

*"Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom,  
Thanksgiving and honor and power and might,  
Be to our God forever and ever.  
Amen."*

*13 Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "Who are these arrayed in white robes, and where did they come from?" 14 And I said to him, "Sir, you know." So he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in **the blood of the Lamb**. 15 Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple. And He who sits on the throne will dwell among them. 16 They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat; 17 **for the Lamb** who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."*

**Revelation 12:10-12** - *Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, "Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. 11 And they overcame him by the **blood of the Lamb** and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death. 12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time."*

**Revelation 14:1-5** - Then I looked, and behold, **a Lamb** standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads. <sup>2</sup> And I heard a voice from heaven, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder. And I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps. <sup>3</sup> They sang as it were a new song before the throne, before the four living creatures, and the elders; and no one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth. <sup>4</sup> These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow **the Lamb** wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being firstfruits to God and **to the Lamb**. <sup>5</sup> And in their mouth was found no deceit, for they are without fault before the throne of God.

**Revelation 15:3-4** - They sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and **the song of the Lamb**, saying:

"Great and marvelous are Your works,  
Lord God Almighty!  
Just and true are Your ways,  
O King of the saints!  
<sup>4</sup> Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name?  
For You alone are holy.  
For all nations shall come and worship before You,  
For Your judgments have been manifested."

**Revelation 19:6-9** - And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunderings, saying, "Alleluia! For the Lord God Omnipotent reigns! <sup>7</sup> Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage **of the Lamb** has come, and His wife has made herself ready." <sup>8</sup> And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

<sup>9</sup> Then he said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper **of the Lamb!**'" And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God."

**Revelation 21:9-14** - Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me, saying, "Come, I will show you the bride, **the Lamb's wife**." <sup>10</sup> And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, <sup>11</sup> having the glory of God. Her light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal. <sup>12</sup> Also she had a great and high wall with twelve gates, and twelve angels at the gates, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: <sup>13</sup> three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west. <sup>14</sup> Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles **of the Lamb**

**Revelation 21:22-23** - But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and **the Lamb** are its temple. <sup>23</sup> The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. **The Lamb is its light.**

**Revelation 22:1-3** - And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and **of the Lamb**. <sup>2</sup> In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. <sup>3</sup> And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and **of the Lamb** shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him.

## **Appendix D – We will judged by our works or deeds**

**Matthew 5:20** - *For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.*

**Matthew 7:21-23** – *Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. <sup>22</sup> Many will say to Me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?’ <sup>23</sup> And then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!’*

**Matthew 25:34-46** – *“When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. <sup>32</sup> All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats. <sup>33</sup> And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. <sup>34</sup> Then the King will say to those on His right hand, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: <sup>35</sup> for I was hungry and you gave Me food; I was thirsty and you gave Me drink; I was a stranger and you took Me in; <sup>36</sup> I was naked and you clothed Me; I was sick and you visited Me; I was in prison and you came to Me.’*

<sup>37</sup> *“Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed You, or thirsty and give You drink? <sup>38</sup> When did we see You a stranger and take You in, or naked and clothe You? <sup>39</sup> Or when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?’ <sup>40</sup> And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.’*

<sup>41</sup> *“Then He will also say to those on the left hand, ‘Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels: <sup>42</sup> for I was hungry and you gave Me no food; I was thirsty and you gave Me no drink; <sup>43</sup> I was a stranger and you did not take Me in, naked and you did not clothe Me, sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.’*

<sup>44</sup> *“Then they also will answer Him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not minister to You?’ <sup>45</sup> Then He will answer them, saying, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.’ <sup>46</sup> And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.”*

**John 5:28-29** – *Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice <sup>29</sup> and come forth—those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.*

**Romans 2:1-16** - *Therefore you are inexcusable, O man, whoever you are who judge, for in whatever you judge another you condemn yourself; for you who judge practice the same things. <sup>2</sup> But we know that the judgment of God is according to truth against those who practice such things. <sup>3</sup> And do you think this, O man, you who judge those practicing such things, and doing the same, that you will escape the judgment of God? <sup>4</sup> Or do you despise the riches of His goodness, forbearance, and longsuffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leads you to repentance? <sup>5</sup> But in accordance with your hardness and your <sup>[a]</sup>impenitent heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, <sup>6</sup> who “will render to each one according to his deeds”: <sup>7</sup> eternal life to those who by patient continuance in doing good seek for glory, honor, and*

immortality; <sup>8</sup> but to those who are self-seeking and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness—indignation and wrath, <sup>9</sup> tribulation and anguish, on every soul of man who does evil, of the Jew first and also of the <sup>10</sup> Greek; <sup>10</sup> but glory, honor, and peace to everyone who works what is good, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. <sup>11</sup> For there is no partiality with God. <sup>12</sup> For as many as have sinned without law will also perish without law, and as many as have sinned in the law will be judged by the law <sup>13</sup> (for not the hearers of the law are just in the sight of God, but the doers of the law will be justified; <sup>14</sup> for when Gentiles, who do not have the law, by nature do the things in the law, these, although not having the law, are a law to themselves, <sup>15</sup> who show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and between themselves their thoughts accusing or else excusing them) <sup>16</sup> in the day when God will judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

**Romans 11:22** - Therefore consider the goodness and severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in His goodness. Otherwise you also will be cut off

**2 Cor 5:9-10** - Therefore we make it our aim, whether present or absent, to be well pleasing to Him. <sup>10</sup> For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad. <sup>11</sup> Knowing, therefore, the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are well known to God, and I also trust are well known in your consciences.

**Eph 5:5** - For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

**Gal 5:19-21** - Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, <sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, <sup>21</sup> envy, <sup>22</sup> murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told you in time past, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Gal 6:7-8** - Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap. <sup>8</sup> For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life. <sup>9</sup> And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart.

**Hebrews 12:14-15** - Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord: <sup>15</sup> looking carefully lest anyone fall short of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, and by this many become defiled;

**Revelation 2:23** - I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works.

**Revelation 20:13** - The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works.

**Revelation 22:12-15** - And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work. <sup>13</sup> I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last." <sup>14</sup> Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city. <sup>15</sup> <sup>15</sup> <sup>15</sup> But outside are dogs and sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie.